



# ENGLISH DIMENSIONS

Language,  
Region,  
Cultures

Part 1

Министерство науки и высшего образования Российской Федерации  
Федеральное государственное бюджетное образовательное  
учреждение высшего образования  
«Иркутский государственный университет»  
Институт филологии, иностранных языков и медиакоммуникации

# ENGLISH DIMENSIONS: LANGUAGE, REGION, CULTURES

## Part 1

*Учебно-методическое пособие*

Составители:

Ю. Б. Дюндик, О. А. Каверина, Е. Е. Калиш,  
М. В. Новосёлова, Н. Ю. Хлызова, А. В. Чайкисова



УДК 811.111(075.8)  
ББК Ш143.21-923  
Е56

*Печатается по решению ученого совета ИФИЯМ ИГУ*

**Рецензенты:**

канд. пед. наук, доц. *О. В. Печинкина*  
канд. филол. наук, доц. *Т. В. Сметанина*

Е56      **English Dimensions: Language, Region, Cultures. Part 1** : учебно-методическое пособие / сост.: Ю. Б. Дюндик, О. А. Каверина, Е. Е. Калиш, М. В. Новосёлова, Н. Ю. Хлызова, А. В. Чайкисова. – Иркутск : Издательство ИГУ, 2023. – 238 с.  
**ISBN 978-5-9624-2158-2**

Целью настоящего пособия является формирование и совершенствование релевантных компетенций, необходимых будущим выпускникам для осуществления эффективного профессионального взаимодействия на английском языке. Аутентичные и современные материалы подобраны так, чтобы расширить знания студентов о странах Азиатско-Тихоокеанского региона (странах изучаемых языков), а комплексная система заданий и упражнений способствует совершенствованию языковых навыков и навыков критического мышления. Пособие состоит из трех частей, что обеспечивает преемственность в изучении английского языка с 1-го по 3-й курс бакалавриата.

Предназначено для студентов 1–3-х курсов направления подготовки 45.03.02 «Лингвистика», профили «Лингвистическое обеспечение региональных исследований», «Межъязыковая и межкультурная коммуникация в сфере туризма и гостиничного дела», «Перевод и переводоведение», «Теория и методика преподавания иностранных языков и культур» и др.

УДК 811.111(075.8)  
ББК Ш143.21-923

ISBN 978-5-9624-2158-2

© ФГБОУ ВО «ИГУ», 2023



# CONTENTS

<b>Предисловие</b> .....	4
<b>UNIT 1. PERSONALITY</b> .....	6
PART 1. LEAD-IN.....	6
PART 2. READING.....	27
PART 3. CULTURE CORNER.....	33
PART 4. CRITICAL THINKING.....	52
PART 5. CONSOLIDATION: SPEAKING .....	60
PART 6. WRITING.....	67
<b>UNIT 2. HOUSING</b> .....	76
PART 1. LEAD-IN.....	76
PART 2. READING.....	90
PART 3. CULTURE CORNER.....	101
PART 4. CRITICAL THINKING.....	108
PART 5. CONSOLIDATION SPEAKING .....	112
PART 6. WRITING.....	119
<b>UNIT 3. FOOD</b> .....	131
PART 1. LEAD-IN.....	131
PART 2. READING.....	146
PART 3. CULTURE CORNER.....	156
PART 4. CRITICAL THINKING.....	166
PART 5. CONSOLIDATION: SPEAKING .....	168
PART 6. WRITING.....	178
<b>UNIT 4. SHOPPING. CLOTHING AND FASHION</b> .....	182
PART 1. LEAD-IN.....	182
PART 2. READING.....	190
PART 3. CULTURE CORNER.....	199
PART 4. CRITICAL THINKING.....	209
PART 5. CONSOLIDATION: SPEAKING .....	214
PART 6. WRITING.....	220
<b>RECOMMENDED LITERATURE</b> .....	225
<b>APPENDIX</b> .....	226



## ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Пособие разработано на основе компетентностного подхода и обеспечивает взаимосвязанное развитие общекультурных, общепрофессиональных и профессиональных компетенций студентов. Предполагается, что в процессе работы с пособием студенты научатся эффективно использовать английский язык в рамках изученных тем, как в устной, так и в письменной форме, мыслить критически, а значит, корректно, логично и аргументированно преподносить информацию на английском языке.

Формирование компетенций осуществляется в рамках двенадцати тематических комплексов, упорядоченных в три части по мере усложнения лексического материала. Каждая часть состоит из четырех тематических комплексов, рассчитанных на один академический год.

Все тематические комплексы подчинены единой структуре и включают шесть разделов, а именно: раздел *Lead-in*, в котором вводится и прорабатывается необходимый лексический минимум; раздел *Reading* содержит аутентичные тексты, которые являются основой для наблюдения за контекстуальным использованием лексического материала, а также разнообразные задания на отработку лексики и обсуждение текстов; раздел *Culture Corner* представляет собой несколько аутентичных текстов, насыщенных культурологической информацией о странах Азиатско-Тихоокеанского региона с множеством заданий на обсуждение, сравнение, комментирование; раздел *Critical Thinking* содержит комплекс заданий и текстов, провоцирующих студентов на критический анализ событий и явлений, размышление и принятие решения; раздел *Consolidation: Speaking* включает в себя массив заданий, направленных на совершенствование речевых навыков на основе проработанного материала и умения оперировать полученной информацией; раздел *Writing* содержит базовую теоретическую информацию, выстроенную в порядке усложнения от написания краткого изложения до разных видов аргументативного эссе, примеры параграфов и эссе, а также практические задания для развития навыков письменной речи.

Каждый раздел содержит аутентичные аудио- и видеоматериалы, направленные на совершенствование навыков восприятия различных вариантов английского языка на слух. В конце каждой ча-

сти представлен список лексических единиц, организованных в таблице и распределенных по тематическим подкатегориям. Эти лексические единицы, выделенные из разных разделов темы, могут рассматриваться как наиболее репрезентативные с тематической точки зрения, но ни в коей мере не являются конечным тематическим глоссарием, а скорее минимальным объемом подлежащей усвоению лексики.

Следует отметить, что большинство заданий носят творческий характер и рассчитаны на проявление мыслительной самостоятельности студентов с обязательным использованием предлагаемых в пособии приемов критического мышления.

Коллектив авторов выражает искреннюю благодарность декану факультета иностранных языков Иркутского государственного университета, кандидату филологических наук, доценту О. В. Кузнецовой за поддержку проекта, а также преподавателям кафедры регионоведения Азиатско-Тихоокеанского региона, участвовавшим в апробации и оказавшим помощь в процессе работы.

# UNIT 1

## PERSONALITY

### PART 1. LEAD-IN

#### 1.1. APPEARANCE. Answer the questions.

1. What is the first thing you notice about a person?
2. Is there a part of your appearance that you are very proud of?
3. What do you do to maintain your appearance?
4. Do you often follow trends?
5. What are some examples of positive or negative body image messages in the media today?
6. Who do you think is the most beautiful person?
7. Is it better to be physically attractive or intelligent?
8. Is beauty related to power?
9. Do you think people should have cosmetic surgery to enhance their looks?
10. Do you think people with many tattoos can be beautiful? Do you have a tattoo?

#### 1.2. Complete the text with the following words.

*Bushy, upturned, radiant, gorgeous, facial, ruddy, greasy, resemblance, slender, sleek, muscular, hourglass, ugly, unkempt, shaggy.*

My cousin Diana is absolutely 1. .... . She has long, 2. ...., jet-black hair, pale blue eyes, and a 3. .... complexion. People always compliment her on her 4. .... figure and ask her what the secret is to maintain such a 5. ....



waist. She has a triangle face with an 6. .... nose, and she actually bears a striking 7. .... to a famous singer.



Diana could get any guy she wanted – so I was really surprised when she introduced me to her latest boyfriend Dave, who I think is hideously 8. .... He has curly, shoulder-length hair that looks rather 9. .... and 10. ....



He has a square face and a 11. .... complexion. His deep-set eyes are almost hidden under his 12. .... eyebrows, and he sports a thick mustache and a huge, 13. .... beard. I guess Diana doesn't mind his 14. .... hair.

His body isn't bad – he has an athletic build, with broad shoulders and 15. .... arms. If he would only trim his beard and comb his hair, he could be considered somewhat attractive.

(Images: <https://www.freedigitalphotos.net>)

### **1.3. Give Russian equivalents to the following.**

Graceful figure, bony fingers, well-cut lips, perfect teeth, straight eyelashes, expressive eyes, rough skin, bushy eyebrows, pointed chin, smooth skin, fair complexion, deep-set eyes, sunburnt complexion, rough features, bent nose, curving eyelashes, lackluster hair, well-marked eyebrows, bulging eyes, glossy hair, heavy eyelids / lidded eyes, long earlobes, high cheekbones, rouged cheeks, clear-cut features, permed hair, short bang, remarkable appearance, harsh voice, regular features, ugly jaw, scarred forehead, massive chin, plain face, flawless complexion, greasy hair, puffy eyes, sallow complexion, square jaw, even features, shiny hair, three days' stubble, disheveled hair, narrow hips, button nose, narrow-set eyes, slanting eyes, cute dimples, deep wrinkles, well-groomed face.

\*\*\*

He's a little on the short side. He towers over other people. She's medium-height / He's average height. He's a big guy. He is overweight. John goes to the gym almost every day, so he is very muscular. He looks like an iron man! He's athletic. She's doe-eyed. He has a bump in his nose. He has sticky-out ears / His ears stick out. He has a ruddy complexion. He has a goatee. She wears her hair loose. She wears her hair in a bun. She has freckles and two ponytails that are always uneven, one significantly higher than the other one. He is six feet tall. He weighs 90 kilos. I am 180cm in height and 78kg in weight (inf. I'm 180cm and 78kg). She's in her early / mid / late thirties. They are so identical; I have trouble telling them apart. You would know they are brothers. They look alike. He reminds me of his father; he looks like him. He is the spitting image of that guy from the rock band. When Peter and Marian first met, they knew immediately that they were cut from the same cloth. She and Liz were very close, because they were the closest in age and, those two,

they were like two peas in a pod. Sam's youngest daughter is the mirror image of his mum. He looks older his age, but he's young in spirit.

#### **1.4. Find the nouns for the following adjectives.**

Strapping, hazel, wrinkled, fleshy, stout, fair, oval, glossy, hollow, smooth, plump, delicate, tanned, strained, mischievous, freckled, stocky, chestnut, puny, stooping, dimpled, graceful, overhanging, even, slender, sallow, skinny, puffy, bushy, ordinary, plain, thickset, high, ugly, soft, bony, irregular, chapped, rough, slim, full, obese, scrawny, bulbous.

**1.5. LISTENING. You will hear three people describing their appearance and saying what they think their 'best feature' is. Listen to their descriptions and complete them.**

- John

I'm quite .....-....., though I don't think you'd describe me as fat. I ..... my father's broad shoulders which I'm quite proud of. I've got a ..... around my eyes now I'm in my forties but I've got very little grey hair, which is lucky at my age. I have a ..... which used to be quite long but I keep it ..... nowadays. I'm not sure what my best feature is – perhaps my dark hair?

- Marco

I suppose I'm of medium ..... for a man and, like both my parents, pretty slim. I used to do a lot of running when I was younger and I have the typical long-distance runner's ..... I have blond hair from my mother's side of the family which I'm quite proud of. My eyes are probably my best feature – they're quite big and people say they're very expressive.

- Henk

I've always struggled with my weight, but I've been going to the gym a lot recently so I've got a fairly ..... I've still got a lot of hair and it's quite nice and curly. It's always been my best feature so I keep it a bit longer than most men my age. I've improved my diet a lot recently and I think it's really made a difference to my appearance. My skin is looking better and my eyes are bright.

### 1.6. Complete the sentences with the appropriate words.

1. She looks like a model with her wonderful ..... cheekbones.
2. I assumed from her ..... eyes that she'd been crying.
3. Karen's sister had a slightly bent nose and a very big mouth but Karen had lovely ..... features.
4. What shampoo do you use to get such gorgeous ..... hair? It's so shiny.
5. This lip gloss will help you make the most of those lovely ..... lips.
6. He had horrible ..... hair that badly needed a wash.
7. In the summer Molly goes brown very easily but in the winter she has quite a ..... complexion.
8. He was handsome with strong features and a ..... jaw.
9. He'd put on weight; his face was fatter and he had a bit of a ..... chin.
10. Your skin doesn't need make-up, Sonia – you have a ..... complexion!

### 1.7. LISTENING. Listen and write down the sentences.

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....

### 1.8. Guess who. Describe the appearance of a celebrity without saying his / her name. Determine the identity of the person being described.

(Image: <https://www.freedigitalphotos.net>)



### 1.9. Make up the contexts for the following common idioms.

1. Beauty is in the eye of the beholder.
2. Don't stand there with curlers in your hair.
3. Many hands make light work.
4. Put your foot in your mouth.



5. Zip your lip.
6. Average Joe
7. Plain Jane
8. Nosy parker
9. Stiff-necked
10. Stars in your eyes

**1.10. LISTENING. Listen to the three descriptions and complete the table.**

	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Age</b>			
<b>Build</b>			
<b>Facial features</b>			
<b>Hair</b>			

**1.11. FEELINGS & EMOTIONS. Answer the questions.**

1. Are you a sensitive person?
2. Can you control your emotions well? How?
3. What makes you feel good / sad?
4. If you're feeling down, how can you make yourself feel better?
5. What makes you feel nervous? How can you calm your nerves?
6. Are you good at hiding your emotions?
7. How do you usually let your steam off?
8. How emotionally intelligent are you?
9. Are women more emotional than men? Or is that just a stereotype?
10. Is it a good idea to show your emotions?

**1.12. Complete the text with the words below.**

*Sight, disappointment, contentment, hostility, response, satisfaction, flight, immoral, revulsion, dampened, abuse, danger, frustration.*

**THE 6 TYPES OF BASIC EMOTIONS AND THEIR EFFECT  
ON HUMAN BEHAVIOR**

by Kendra Cherry  
Updated on January 13, 2020

- **Basic Emotions**

During the 1970s, psychologist Paul Eckman identified six basic emotions that he suggested were universally experienced in all human cultures. The emotions he identified were happiness, sadness, disgust,

fear, surprise, and anger. He later expanded his list of basic emotions to include such things as amusement, contempt, embarrassment, excitement, guilt, pride in achievement, relief, shame.

- Happiness

Of all the different types of emotions, happiness tends to be the one that people strive for the most. Happiness is often defined as a pleasant emotional state that is characterized by feelings of 1. ...., joy, gratification, 2. ...., and well-being.

- Sadness

Sadness is another type of emotion often defined as a transient emotional state characterized by feelings of 3. ...., grief, hopelessness, disinterest, and 4. .... mood.

- Fear

Fear is a powerful emotion that can also play an important role in survival. When you face some sort of 5. .... and experience fear, you go through what is known as the fight or 6. .... response.

- Disgust

This sense of 7. .... can originate from a number of things, including an unpleasant taste, 8. ...., or smell. People can also experience moral disgust when they observe others engaging in behaviors that they find distasteful, 9. ...., or evil.

- Anger

Anger can be a particularly powerful emotion characterized by feelings of 10. ...., agitation, 11. ...., and antagonism towards others. Uncontrolled anger can quickly turn to aggression, 12. ...., or violence.

- Surprise

Surprise is usually quite brief and is characterized by a physiological startle 13. .... following something unexpected. This type of emotion can be positive, negative, or neutral. Surprising and unusual events in the news tend to stand out in memory more than others.

(<https://www.verywellmind.com/>)

### **1.13. Complete the table with the synonymous adjectives.**

*Astonished, contented, gloomy, thrilled, outraged, daunted, grieved, ecstatic, furious, repulsed, scared, stunned, delighted, dejected, annoyed, appalled, astounded, afraid, heartbroken, frightened, mad, displeased, cross, bewildered.*

Happy	Sad	Fearful
1.	1.	1.
2.	2.	2.
3.	3.	3.
4.	4.	4.
Disgusted	Angry	Surprised
1.	1.	1.
2.	2.	2.
3.	3.	3.
4.	4.	4.

#### 1.14. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate words.

1. I was ..... when they gave me the first prize.
2. I was ..... when I got the job I had dreamed about for years.
3. I was ..... when she left me.
4. I was ..... by the conditions they had to live in.
5. I was ..... when we lost the match.
6. I was ..... when my wife said to me that I would be a father!
7. I was ..... by the size of the problem.
8. I was ..... although there was a week after they'd had the argument.
9. I was ..... at her disregard for other people who have the disease.
10. I was ..... when I saw the young mother chewing on bubblegum and making popping noises with it.

#### 1.15. Complete the sentences.

1. I feel mad when ...
2. I feel frustrated when ...
3. I feel appalled when ...
4. I feel scared when ...
5. I feel ecstatic when ...
6. I feel ...



### 1.16. Match the sentences 1–5 to the words.

*Admiration, fear, sadness, guilt, happiness.*

1. My **heart leaped** when I saw that the letter was from the dean.
2. I know I was rude to my nephew, and it's been **weighing on my conscience**.
3. I have a **high regard for** the teachers in my university.
4. When I saw the river I had to swim across, my **courage failed** me.
5. It was with a **very heavy heart** that I decided to quit my job.

### 1.17. Complete the sentences with the words.

*Admiration, happy, thrilled, scared, dislike.*

1. When I heard that I'd got the job, I was \_\_\_\_\_ to bits.
2. He had an intense \_\_\_\_\_ of any form of exercise.
3. We were blissfully \_\_\_\_\_ in our new home.
4. She expressed her profound \_\_\_\_\_ for the work of the firefighters.
5. I was \_\_\_\_\_ stiff that my parents would notice the damage to the carpet.

### 1.18. Complete the sentences.

1. My heart leaped when .....
2. It's weighing on my conscience that .....
3. I have a high regard for .....
4. My courage failed me when .....
5. It was with a very heavy heart that .....

### 1.19. Translate the definitions of the hormones.

<b>Adrenalin</b>	гормон, отвечающий за возникновение чувства тревоги, страха, стресса, опасности
<b>Cortisol</b>	гормон стресса, помогающий воспринимать и реагировать на опасность
<b>Dopamine</b>	гормон удовольствия, которые выбрасывается в кровь в любые моменты, доставляющие человеку радость
<b>Oxytocin</b>	гормон счастья, любви и доверия
<b>Serotonin</b>	химический регулятор настроения и поведения, благодаря которому мы хорошо спим, радуемся жизни и дольше живем

**1.20. Complete the table with the synonyms for:**

*threat, reward, fight and flight, alert, trigger, response*

prize, profit	
warn	
reaction	
danger, warning	
deal with it or run away	
cause	

**1.21. LISTENING. Listen to the audio and complete the sentences.**

1. The strong feelings people experience throughout life are .....
2. The emotions are the ..... behind many of our .....
3. Our brain is wired to look for ..... or .....
4. Our brain releases adrenalin and cortisol when .....
5. Our brain releases dopamine, oxytocin or serotonin when .....
6. The brain consists of ..... region and ..... part.
7. Our emotions hijack our brain when .....
8. Although many of our emotional responses happen subconsciously, .....
9. Conscious thinking is crucial to .....
10. Regulating our emotions through our ..... and ..... can help us .....

**1.22. LISTENING. Listen again, complete the questions with the missing parts and answer them.**

1. What do we ..... when we hear the word 'emotion'?
2. What are the driving force .....?
3. Where ..... come from?
4. What alerts us .....?
5. How do chemical messages travel .....?
6. When does our brain release .....?
7. What do we ..... when our brain releases .....?
8. What motivates us to continue .....?
9. When are we unable .....?
10. How do our emotional responses .....?

11. What can trigger .....?
12. What helps us control ..... and achieve .....?

**1.23. Match the expressions with their meanings.**

1. to have butterflies in your stomach	A. To have an overall happy feeling and to be showing it with your facial expression
2. to be all smiles	B. To have a nervous feeling
3. to feel bitter	C. To feel sad and without much interest in life
4. to be down in the dumps	D. To be very angry, cross
5. to be beside yourself	E. To be happy and successful
6. to be flying high	F. To feel angry, jealous, and upset because you think you have been treated unfairly
7. to be fuming	G. To be very angry, upset, or excited

**1.24. LISTENING. Listen and complete the sentences.**

1. Jim says he is ..... today.
2. He just received word that he got a ..... at work.
3. Jim has ..... in his stomach.
4. Jim felt ..... when he didn't get promoted earlier.
5. Jim was down ..... in for over a week when he found out his coworker got the promotion. He was .....
6. He was ..... and found it difficult to get his job done.
7. Now that Jim has received the promotion he is .....
8. Jim's brother is ..... for him.

**1.25. Match the expressions (1–8) to their definitions (a–h):**

1. keep one's feelings pent up ...	a) to express one's feelings of anger or excitement without harming anyone
2. to rip off ...	b) to keep one's feelings in oneself
3. to get a raw deal ...	c) to bother or burden someone
4. to let off some steam ...	d) to look at someone or examine something very quickly
5. to file a complaint ...	e) to be extremely angry
6. to be livid ...	f) to cheat someone, especially by charging them too much money for something
7. to give something a once-over ...	g) to have unfair treatment
8. to eat someone alive ...	h) to appeal to a company when being dissatisfied with the service



**1.26. LISTENING. Listen to the conversation between June and Mark and answer the questions.**

1. What happened to Mark? How does he look?
2. Is Mark looking forward to sharing his trouble with June?
3. What does June suggest?
4. What kind of advice does she give?
5. Where did Mark go in the morning?
6. What kind of services was he provided with?
7. What would June feel if someone ripped her off like that?
8. How did the garage men behave?
9. What is June's suggestion?
10. What does June recommend?

**1.27. Fill in the gaps with the verbs and phrases. Change their forms if necessary. Listen to the dialogue and check yourself.**

*to flare up, to be under pressure, to blow up, to vent one's anger on, to fume, a mountain out of a molehill, have the blues.*

Judy: You look like you're ..... What's going on?

Andy: The boss is being unreasonable! He ..... at me, making .....

Judy: What's the 'molehill' he made a mountain out of?

Andy: I only made a few more copies, and I didn't think it was any big deal, but he ..... at me!

Judy: Well, he has ..... recently. The company has been losing money and he's been a little bit depressed.

Andy: Well, I know he ....., but it doesn't mean he can ..... on me.

**1.28. Make up dialogs using the expressions from the exercises above and practise them in pairs.**

**1.29. Get ready to speak about:**

- the happiest or saddest moments in your life;
- your fears and phobias;
- your feeling disgusted, annoyed or surprised, etc.

**1.30. CHARACTER. Answer the questions.**

1. Do you think you have an unusual personality? Why?
2. What personality traits do you value most in people?
3. Which aspect of your personality do you like in yourself?
4. If you could change any aspect of your personality, what would it be?
5. What is one thing that many people don't know about you?
6. What is the weakest / strongest character trait you appreciate in people?
7. Do personality traits change throughout life?
8. Are personality traits inborn or obtained through life and experience?
9. How would you describe your personality?
10. Are you happy with your personality?
11. How has your personality changed over the years?
12. What or who has shaped and is still shaping your personality?
13. Can a person have no personality?
14. Do you think the date of birth matters in a person's fate?
15. Do you trust horoscopes or personality tests?

**1.31. Complete the profiles with the correct form of words below. Some words can be used more than once.**

*stick, make, keep, power, have, get, push, boost, center, bear, set, see, sit, high, big, be, open, hold, lose, hurt, tell*



**Arinya** is the head of the department. Since she took over six months ago, she's implemented a number of measures to 1. .... employee morale. A positive, even-handed attitude to her subordinates and good teamworking are really important to her. Because she has very 2. .... expectations of herself and everyone around her, she 3. .... high standards. So she's encouraged each of her team to choose one area in which they want to develop their skills and is supporting them in doing it. As a manager, Arinya 4. .... a sharp mind and a vivid imagination, so she's always willing to get involved and to 5. .... her hands dirty. Granted, as a boss, she 6. .... a tight rein on the department and has a talent for 7. .... informed decisions, but she always 8. .... her temper and is very accessible.

**Nora** is good with details; she is always the one to spot the errors in a document or to pick out the potential flaws in a plan. But she has the ability to 9. .... the 10. ‘..... picture’ too and she often comes up with some really innovative ideas. She’s very experienced in her role, but she’s still always 11. .... to new ideas. As a person, she 12. .... good company and 13. .... a great sense of humor. She is the one to share any problems with and, be sure, she can 14. .... secrets. However, when faced with an unfair situation, she can easily 15. .... her temper and 16. .... a grudge against somebody for a long time.



**Dan**’s the newest and youngest member of the team and he’s full of energy. He likes to be the 17. .... of attention and he’s never shy about expressing his opinions, even though they 18. .... others’ feelings. If something’s up for discussion, you can guarantee he won’t be the one 19. .... on the fence. He’s good fun to have a round, but he can be a bit of a trouble 20. .... sometimes. If he’s going to be an effective member of the team, he’s going to have to settle down a bit.

**Ava**’s been in the company for fifteen years and seems to know everything about all the people in the department. Truth be told, all she does is talk behind her colleagues’ backs, 21. .... her nose into other people’s business and tittle-tattle. She used to be the head of the department for years and was known to be a real slave-driver and 22. .... mad. She is just a consultant now but still has dictatorial manners, constantly 23. .... people around and 24. .... them off. Arinya got her quit her bossy habits but she 25. .... her ground.



(Images: <https://www.freedigitalphotos.net>)

### 1.32. Complete the table with the expressions from the exercise above.

1	Поддерживать боевой дух	
2	Возлагать большие надежды	
3	Ставить высокие цели	

4	Отстаивать свою позицию, стоять на своем	
5	Быть хорошим собеседником	
6	Иметь чувство юмора	
7	Сохранять самообладание	
8	Видеть картину в целом	
9	Строго контролировать, держать в узде	
10	Иметь острый ум	
11	Быть открытым к новому	
12	Хранить секреты	
13	Обидеть кого-либо	
14	Затаить злобу на кого-либо	
15	Терять самообладание, выйти из себя	
16	Создавать проблемы	
17	Совать свой нос в чужие дела	
18	Занимать выжидательную позицию	
19	Бесцеремонно обращаться, помыкать	
20	Отчитывать кого-либо, устраивать разнос	
21	Быть в центре внимания	
22	Вникать в работу, занимая высокий пост	
23	Принимать обоснованные решения	
24	Иметь живое воображение	

**1.33. Match the expressions from exercises above to the following adjectives.**

1. ambitious, motivated
2. encouraging, motivating
3. open-minded, flexible
4. persistent, persevering
5. calm, collected
6. indecisive, hesitant
7. imaginative, inventive
8. reliable, dependable
9. impulsive, hot-tempered
10. nasty, awful

### 1.34. Fill in the gaps with the words.

*slip in, malicious, nasty, showy, cache, ounce, treadmill, inched, release, pours.*

1. She always has a ..... of nuts at hand in case she gets hungry.
2. Some of the older boys were being very ..... to him.
3. The car ..... forward into the narrow parking space.
4. She'll be talking about her husband then she'll just ..... something about her mother-in-law.
5. Her dress was too ..... for such a formal occasion.
6. He ..... all his anger into writing a play.
7. Rose is ..... – very unkind and cruel, and deliberately behaving in a way that is likely to upset or hurt someone.
8. Playing the violin can be a form of emotional .....
9. She can eat as much as she wants and she never puts on an .....
10. There were days when having kids seemed like an endless ..... of feeding, washing, and nappy-changing.

### 1.35. LISTENING. Listen to the descriptions of the four people and complete the table with the adjectives suitable for their characters.

*Sensible, reserved, hardworking, gossipy, wise, curious, isolated, industrious, talkative, considerate, aloof, thoughtful, keenly interested, observing, communicative, imaginative, shy.*

<b>Dan</b>	
<b>Melissa</b>	
<b>Clara</b>	
<b>Christopher</b>	

**What other adjectives can describe the personality traits of these people?**

### 1.36. Describe a teacher (your parent, friend, etc.) you have a high regard for. The first and the last sentences are given as an example.

*Example:* A lot of teachers come to my mind when I think of those whom I liked at school, but the one who stands distinctly out is ...



\*\*\*

So, yes, ... was a teacher I have fond memories of.

**1.37. Match the personality traits to their meanings.**

1	Adventurous	a	I thrive under pressure.
2	Ambitious	b	I'm self-motivated.
3	Charismatic	c	I easily adapt to new situations.
4	Competitive	d	I'm driven to succeed.
5	Conscientious	e	I need little direction.
6	Cooperative	f	I can be a leader when necessary.
7	Determined	g	I'm able to adapt my priorities.
8	Diligent	h	I always finish a task on time.
9	Easygoing	i	I take risks.
10	Flexible	j	I'm goal-oriented.
11	Focused	k	I always work my hardest.
12	Independent	l	I have great time management skills.
13	Punctual	m	I get along well in a team setting.
14	Resourceful	n	I put a lot of effort into work.
15	Responsible	o	I'm skilled at finding ways of dealing with problems.

**1.38. Make up the sentences explaining the following personality traits.**

1	Active	a	
2	Balanced	b	
3	Caring	c	
4	Desperate	d	
5	Diplomatic	e	
6	Faithful	f	
7	Gregarious	g	
8	Honorable	h	
9	Industrious	i	
10	Just	j	
11	Liberal	k	
12	Mindful	l	
13	Prudent	m	
14	Resolute	n	
15	Selfish	o	

**1.39. WATCHING. Watch video 1. “Describe your personality” and find equivalents to the following words and expressions.**

1. быть открытым по отношению к людям
2. чувствовать себя комфортно в новой обстановке
3. быть оптимистично настроенным
4. расстраивать кого-либо
5. быть вне себя

**Watch video 2. “How would you describe your personality?” and find equivalents to the following words and expressions.**

1. быть домоседом
2. иметь плотный график мероприятий
3. иметь творческие способности
4. перфекционист
5. быть прозрачным (о манере поведения)
6. любить общение
7. наряжаться

**Watch the videos again and fill the table with all the descriptions of a personality that you hear in both videos. Also provide these words with synonyms, antonyms and translation.**

Personal characteristics	Synonyms	Antonyms	Translation
<i>Example:</i> talkative	sociable outgoing	quite / introverted	разговорчивый / тихий

1. ([https://www.youtube.com/watch?time\\_continue=2&v=gMU9tk7fhQI&feature=emb\\_logo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?time_continue=2&v=gMU9tk7fhQI&feature=emb_logo))
2. ([https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=R5Wl\\_6dzkDs&feature=emb\\_rel\\_pause](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=R5Wl_6dzkDs&feature=emb_rel_pause))

**1.40. Complete the table with the adjectives to match them to their definitions.**

*Adventurous, outgoing, courageous, generous, moody, collected, loyal, stubborn, possessive, witty, indecisive, devious, superficial, intense, pretentious, vain, reflective, observing, interfering, passionate.*

1	having or expressing strong emotions	
2	willing to undertake new and daring enterprises	

3	being dishonest or tricking people to get what one wants	
4	very calm and able to control one's emotions and feelings	
5	able to face and deal with danger or fear without flinching	
6	combining clever conception and facetious expression	
7	friendly and likes to meet, talk and be with	
8	becoming involved in other people's actions, especially when they do not want the person's involvement	
9	trying to make others think you are more important, intelligent, successful than you really are	
10	willing to give and share unstintingly	
11	not changing ideas or behavior easily	
12	not able to quickly or easily make a decision	
13	having very serious and strong feelings and thoughts about things and people	
14	thinking carefully and seriously about things	
15	carefully watching or noticing somebody or something to know more about them or the situation.	
16	being faithful and continuing to support someone or something	
17	not liking to share things with other people or letting others (especially loved ones) be independent	
18	not caring about things or people in a serious, deep or genuine way	
19	easily upset or having one's mood change to a bad mood quickly and often	
20	too proud or feeling you are much better than others because of your own skills, achievements, appearance, etc.	

**1.41. Guess who. Describe a famous person with very clear personality traits without saying his / her name. Determine the identity of the person being described.**



*Example:* He is known to be free-spirited, impulsive, narcissistic, distrustful, self-absorbed. – D. Trump

(Image: <https://www.freedigitalphotos.net>)

**1.42. Paraphrase the sentences.**

1. I tend to avoid confrontations; I am such a wimp.
2. Don't judge a book by its cover.
3. It's easy to be an armchair critic.
4. My mom is such a busybody.
5. Stop being a couch potato.
6. I like working with Janet because she's so down-to-earth.
7. Jenny is a social butterfly.
8. Pete is a party animal whereas Petra is a party pooper.
9. Sophia is good company.
10. Martha is the mover and shaker in the department.

**1.43. Match the adjectives to their descriptions.**

*resourceful, jealous, obsessive, suspicious, free-spirited, encouraging, blunt, determined, persevering, conceited, insightful, aloof, rebellious, compassionate, devoted, self-absorbed, considerate, sensible.*

1. Olivia uses creativity and the things around her to tackle a problem. She often sees solutions that others don't see. ....

2. Liam looks out for other people. He often allows someone else to have the last piece of pie or he holds the door open for another person. ....

3. Noah feels a strong sense of sadness when he sees others who are suffering. He always tries to do something to help ease the suffering. ....

4. Emma is a person with common sense; the one who can give good sound advice. ....

5. Oliver does not follow rules or normal standards of behavior. ....

6. Ava has a clear understanding of something or someone. ....

7. William has too much pride in himself and thinks he is better than others at what they do. ....

8. Sophia thinks constantly about someone or something in a way that is not normal. ....

9. Elijah says he feels upset and angry every time another man looks at his girlfriend. ....

10. Isabella does not trust other people or situations, feeling that others are being dishonest or doing something different from what they tell. ....

11. Milania does what she wants to instead of worrying about what others think or what society wants people to do or behave. ....

12. Bear tends to make his friends feel more confidence or hope. ....

13. Viki is not friendly or interested in other people; quite reserved. ....

14. Kevine is only concerned about himself. ....

15. Alice is willing to continue doing something despite difficulties or problems. ....

16. Stone says what he thinks in a way that is honest but very direct and not worried about how someone will feel or being polite. ....

17. Heart is extremely loving and loyal to her classmates. ....

18. If Dream makes a decision that she is going to do something, no one or nothing will stop her from doing it. ....

**1.44. In the exercise above you can see the most common first names in America. Some studies indicate that the names we are given are associated with our personality, character, the way we act and our psychological adjustment; they affect how we perform later in life. Do you agree? Answer the questions.**

1. Are you happy with your name?

2. Who chose your name?

3. Is there anything interesting or unusual about your first name?

4. Is your name common or unusual in your country?

5. Does your name have any special meaning?

6. Do you think the first names of people reflect their character traits?

7. Does the meaning of your first name suit your character?

8. Would you like to change your name?

**1.45. LISTENING.** Astrologers believe that the zodiac signs have a big impact on who we are, inside and out. First, listen to the pronunciation of the zodiac signs. Read the descriptions of the zodiac signs. Describe yourself using the descriptions in the table. Do not to use the adjectives given, but their meanings for the classmates to recognize your Zodiac sign.

*Example:* optimistic = I am hopeful about the future and tend to expect that good things will happen.

**Some phrases below can help you structure your description logically:**

- It's not easy to describe one's personal qualities, but I'll have a try ...
- People tend to be confused when asked to characterize themselves. I'm no exception.
- There's nothing easier / harder for me than tell about myself. I guess I ...
- Like many people, I'm ...
- The best quality I appreciate in myself is ...
- On the one hand I'm ..., on the other hand / however / nevertheless ...
- The least developed quality of my personality is ...
- I would say that I ...
- Some would say I ... but I think that ...
- I'd describe myself as ...
- I would like to think that I'm...

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Aries</b> (March 21 – April 19)</p> <p>adventurous, outgoing, active, courageous, generous, optimistic, aggressive, independent, trusting, impulsive, moody, impatient</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Taurus</b> (April 20 – May 20)</p> <p>calm, collected, social, dependable, loyal, patient, stubborn, lazy, possessive, materialistic</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Gemini</b> (May 21 June 20)</p> <p>curious, talkative, clever, imaginative, witty, indecisive, devious, impulsive, superficial</p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Cancer</b> (June 21 – July 22)</p> <p>dependable, caring, adaptable, diplomatic, intense, impulsive, moody, oversensitive</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Leo</b> (July 23 – Aug 22)</p> <p>warm, generous, faithful, ambitious, confident, pretentious, stubborn, vain, domineering</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Virgo</b> (August 23 – September 22)</p> <p>analytical, practical, reflective, observing, helpful, thoughtful, skeptical, inflexible, cold, interfering</p>

<b>Libra</b> (September 23 – October 22) truthful, beautiful, balanced, idealistic, diplomatic, superficial, vain, indecisive, unreliable	<b>Scorpio</b> (October 23 – November 21) loyal, passionate, resourceful, dynamic, jealous, obsessive, suspicious, manipulative	<b>Sagittarius</b> (November 22 – December 21) free-spirited, philosophical, optimistic, independent, encouraging, unemotional, blunt
<b>Capricorn</b> (December 22 – January 19) determined, persevering, practical, patient, resourceful, conceited, distrusting	<b>Aquarius</b> (January 20 – February 18) knowledgeable, serious, insightful, witty, clever, original, stubborn, aloof, rebellious	<b>Pisces</b> (February 19 – March 20) compassionate, adaptable, devoted, imaginative, indecisive, oversensitive, lazy, self-absorbed

(<https://www.oysterenglish.com/astrology-vocabulary.html>)

**1.46. LISTENING:** You are going to hear the main points of the theory of birth order. Complete the table with the adjectives describing each personality. Present yourself according to the content of the video. Do you agree or disagree with the theory?

Firstborns	Middle children	Lastborns	Only children

## PART 2. READING

**2.1. Study the quote.** What do you think is meant by “Me Inc.” and “the brand called You”?

“Regardless of age, regardless of position, regardless of the business we happen to be in, all of us need to understand the importance of branding. We are CEOs of our own companies: Me Inc. To be in business today, our most important job is to be head marketer for the brand called You.” (Tom Peters, 1997)

**2.2. Have you ever heard of “a personal brand”? Can you define it? Is it important only for business people? Read the article.**

## **PART I**

### **WHY PERSONAL BRANDING IS MORE IMPORTANT THAN EVER**

Whether you know it or not, you have a personal brand. When you Google yourself, what **pops up**? These results are the first impression people will have of you. Is it a good one? Is the information you are sharing across social media sites **consistent**? Whether you have a date or a job interview, chances are someone is going to Google you to learn more about who you are. The question is, do you want to allow your online reputation to take on a life of its own or control the narrative? With the **proliferation** of social media and the **gig economy**<sup>1</sup>, it has become essential for everyone to embrace personal branding.

#### **What is a personal brand?**

*Jeff Bezos*, the founder of Amazon, is famously quoted as saying, “Your brand is what people say about you when you’re not in the room.” The term “branding” used to be reserved for businesses, but with the advent of social sites and the gig economy, personal branding has become fundamental. A personal brand is the unique combination of skills and experiences that make you who you are. It is how you present yourself to the world. Effective personal branding will differentiate you from the **competition** and allow you to build trust with **prospective clients** and employers.

#### **Examples of personal branding masters**

Developing a great personal brand doesn’t happen overnight. It’s imperative to be able to communicate your purpose and mission to your audience in a genuine way. Here are some examples of famous people who have built incredible personal brands through hard work, consistency and a long-term focus:

*Oprah Winfrey*: Oprah is undoubtedly the queen of personal branding. She is continually building equity in her brand which has an estimated net worth of \$2.5 billion, according to Forbes. Oprah has always stuck to her core competency: challenging millions of viewers to live the

---

<sup>1</sup> A way of working that is based on people having temporary jobs or doing separate pieces of work, each paid separately, rather than working for an employer.



best lives possible by understanding their potential. By being true to herself, she has inspired millions to be their best selves.

*Richard Branson:* Richard Branson is undeniably one of the most visible, successful, and well-known men alive. He has **continually stayed true to his core values**, including adventure and risk-taking. By being himself, he has often done exactly what other business leaders cautioned against, including crazy publicity stunts like dressing as a flight attendant for a competing airline. His unorthodox style and commitment to his passions have helped him create a powerful personal brand. Branson says, “Too many companies want their brands to reflect some idealized, perfected image of themselves. As a consequence, their brands acquire no texture, no character and no public trust.”

*Marie Forleo:* Marie Forleo is an **inspiring** teacher, writer, **entrepreneur** and **philanthropist**. She has mastered the ability to share impactful content in a humorous and engaging way. With a following in over 195 countries, Marie challenges her fans to change the way they live in order to change the world. Her website reflects that of a personal branding expert, **highlighting** her **authenticity** and passion for helping others.

*Gary Vaynerchuk:* Also known as Gary Vee, Vaynerchuk got his start by hosting a video blog on YouTube called Wine Library TV. In March 2009, he signed a 10-book deal with HarperStudio, reportedly for over \$1 million and released his first book, *Crush It! Why Now is the Time to Cash in on your Passion*, in October 2009. Now, he’s one of the most successful marketers in the world and has attracted a huge **loyal** following. Vaynerchuk says, “Your personal brand is your reputation. And your reputation in **perpetuity** is the foundation of your career.”

Whether you’re looking for a better job or more sales for your company, personal branding is more important than ever. You don’t need to be Oprah or Richard Branson to have a great personal brand. It’s just a matter of continually crafting and curating your digital presence and most importantly, keep it real! Your honesty, transparency and authenticity are what will differentiate you in the **long-run**. You never get a second chance to make a first impression – make it one that will set you apart, build trust and reflect who you are.

(<https://www.forbes.com/sites/carolinecastrillon/2019/02/12/why-personal-branding-is-more-important-than-ever/?sh=60c1f82c2408>)

### **2.3. Answer the questions.**

1. According to the text, everyone has a personal brand now. Why?
2. What makes personal branding more important than ever?
3. Why is Oprah Winfrey considered to be the queen of personal branding?
4. What helped Richard Branson create a powerful personal brand?
5. What does Marie Forleo inspire her fans to do?
6. What is the foundation of your career according to Gary Vaynerchuk?
7. What are the main features of a successful personal brand according to the text?
8. Do you know what people see if they Google you? Is it important for you?
9. How can you build your online reputation?
10. Find other examples of successful personal brands on the Internet. Present them to the class.

## **PART II**

### **5 TIPS TO BUILDING YOUR PERSONAL BRAND IN COLLEGE**

**2.4. Read the text quickly and match the missing headings with the tips the author gives.**

- Find your niche
- Continue to network
- Establish yourself
- Create a blog and/or website
- Engage in campus life

1. \_\_\_\_\_

To create your personal brand, think about who you are and what makes you shine. Distinguish your passions, strengths, and goals to figure out how they are different from others. It is also helpful to ask your closest family, friends, and peers to identify you. From that point forward, embrace these traits.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

Chances are that your major has many different areas that are included within the program. You need to find the specific area that really ignites your spark. For example, if you are a Biology major and you are interested in health and nutrition, become an expert on this specific topic.

3. \_\_\_\_\_

Student organizations and other campus activities quickly become what you're known for on campus. Whether it is Dance Marathon, intramural sports, or any other student organization, embrace your opportunities within the organization. Every experience you partake in on campus shows employers what your overall mission is.

4. \_\_\_\_\_

Whether you know it or not, you are networking every day on campus. It is crucial to remember that every individual you converse with on a daily basis could somehow shape you in the future. Continually leave positive and ongoing impressions on your professors, peers, etc.

5. \_\_\_\_\_

More and more, employers are looking for blogs or websites from job candidates. It is helpful to write about your niche to show that you truly do care about the topic at hand. This shows employers that you are excited and betrothed in your future career.

No matter what, allow your personal brand to grow with you. Your brand should continuously be developing as you develop as a career professional. Keep it up-to-date and always build upon it!

(<https://careers.uiowa.edu/careerbuzz/201509/5-tips-building-your-personal-brand-college>)

**2.5. Think of some other tips you can give students to help them start building their personal brands. Search the Internet to find some information concerning the following.**

1. How much appearances matter for your personal brand?
2. What traits of character may contribute to your personal brand?

**2.6. Explain the meaning of the following words and phrases from the texts. Use a dictionary. Give their Russian equivalents.**

Skills, traits, experience, to build trust, purpose, mission, potential, values, passions, strengths, goals, humorous, idealized, perfected, inspiring, engaging, authenticity, honesty, transparency, reputation, digital presence, peers, major, to ignite one's spark, overall mission, to network, on a daily basis, to shape, a niche, excited, betrothed, up-to-date.

**2.7. Look at the words and phrases in bold (Part I) and guess the meanings from the context. Then match them with the definitions.**

1. .... acting or done in the same way over time, especially so as to be fair or accurate.

2. .... different from what is usual or expected in behavior, ideas, methods, etc.
3. .... of central importance; basic; fundamental.
4. .... appear or occur suddenly.
5. .... at some time in the future.
6. .... a rapid and often excessive spread or increase.
7. .... the person or people you are trying to be better than.
8. .... to emphasize or make prominent.
9. .... firm and not changing in your friendship with or support for a person or an organization, or in your belief in your principles.
10. .... able or likely to attract public attention and be noticed.

## **2.8. Fill in the blanks with the correct word or phrase.**

1. The ..... of social media platforms has meant people can be constantly in touch in a variety of ways.
2. You may want to quit school now, but ....., you'll regret it.
3. He frequently upset other scholars with his .....views.
4. This ..... personal issues you usually ignore.
5. I have to change my approach, the ..... is too good now.
6. You solved one problem and another would immediately .....  
.....
7. The final status negotiations would focus on the ..... issues of the peace process.
8. The parents are being ..... and firm in their reactions.
9. He'd always been such a ..... friend to us all.
10. In a very short period of time, she has become a highly ..... national leader.

## **2.9. Complete the sentences.**

1. With the proliferation of ...
2. With the advent of ...

3. It's imperative to ...
4. One of the most visible ...
5. What sets him apart is ...
6. Whether you know it or not, ...
7. Whether you work or study, ...
8. What pops up when ...
9. Due to his unorthodox ...
10. Regardless of ...

### **2.10. Fill in the missing preposition.**

1. Knowledge of Spanish is essential ..... this job.
2. But that's just the image that I present ..... the world because it elicits fear and respect.
3. The company wanted a website that would differentiate them ..... their competitors.
4. Having knowledge is one thing but being able to communicate it ..... others is another kettle of fish.
5. Take all the opportunities afforded to you to engage your audience ..... a genuine way.
6. Be wise, be strong and always be true ..... yourself.
7. Once she engages you ..... conversation, you're stuck with her for half an hour.
8. She was an acknowledged expert ..... child development.
9. He was also known ..... his physical and mental toughness.
10. She's so shy that conversing ..... her can be pretty hard.

## **PART 3. CULTURE CORNER**

### **3.1. Read the article.**

#### **OUR PERSONALITIES ARE SHAPED BY THE CLIMATE WE GREW UP IN, NEW STUDY SAYS**

By Angela Fritz  
November 28, 2017

Take two children with similar backgrounds. Both are boys. They're raised in families with the same socioeconomic status. They live in similar-looking neighborhoods and have the same access to education and health care.

The only difference is that one of the boys grows up in San Diego, where it's comfortably warm most of the year and the average high temperature is about 70 degrees. The other is in Marquette, Mich., which is significantly colder. The average high there is just 50 degrees.

One of these kids is significantly more likely to be agreeable, open and emotionally stable, according to a new study, simply because he grew up in a warmer climate.

We know anecdotally that weather affects our mood. Summertime temperatures seem to lift our spirits, while the coldest weeks of winter put us in a funk. The study says it does more than that in the long run.

All else being equal, the kid in San Diego is more likely to grow up to be friendlier, more outgoing and more willing to explore new things, the study suggests.

Alan Stewart, a professor of psychology at the University of Georgia who was not involved in the study, says this question – whether the climate of a place relates to the physical or psychological quality of life there – has been around for a long time.

“Does climate determine personality? I am not sure,” Stewart told The Washington Post. “But from my own research, I do know that weather and climate affect mood, and this may be reflected in some of the authors’ assessments.”

Previous research has indeed linked geography to personality. “Midwest nice” and “New York abrasive” can be teased out of previous survey results, but it doesn't necessarily explain why those personalities are dominant. The prevalence of disease and illness, which is usually measured by the rate of influenza, also tends to impact our personalities. National wealth plays a role in how our personalities evolve, too.

But none of these factors are as significant as the average temperature of the place we grew up, according to the results of the new study. While the other factors are still important, the climate we live in appears to be the starting point in shaping our personalities.

Specifically, people who grew up in regions with average temperatures close to 72 degrees tend to be more agreeable, conscientious, emotionally stable, extroverted and open. These personality traits are what psychologists refer to as “the big five.”

Antonio Terracciano, a professor of geriatrics at Florida State University, says the topic is “fascinating,” though he notes there isn't a strong link between actual personalities and stereotypes.

“While Canadians live in a colder climate, they generally are not less ‘nice’ than Americans,” Terracciano said.

The authors of the study draw a straightforward line between temperature and personality: “Growing up in temperatures that are close to the psychophysiological comfort optimum encourages individuals to explore the outside environment, thereby influencing their personalities.”

Makes sense – the nicer it is outside, the more likely we are to go outside and play with friends when we’re kids.

They also raise an interesting question with respect to climate change: Will we see a shift in personalities as global temperature increases overall? Perhaps, in this warming world, we will all become a little more agreeable and a little more open.

(<https://www.washingtonpost.com/>)

**3.2. Explain the words / phrases underlined.**

**3.3. Summarize the article in 4–5 sentences.**

**3.4. Do you agree that psychological profiles are correlated with geographic areas?**

**3.5. The Big Five personality traits, also known as the OCEAN model, is a suggested grouping for personality traits, developed from the 1980s onwards in psychological trait theory. The theory identifies five factors:**

- Openness to experience (inventive / curious vs. consistent / cautious)
- Conscientiousness (efficient / organized vs. extravagant / careless)
- Extraversion (outgoing / energetic vs. solitary / reserved)
- Agreeableness (friendly / compassionate vs. challenging / callous)
- Neuroticism (sensitive / nervous vs. resilient / confident)

**What psychological profiles are predominant in different regions of the US?**

**3.6. Do you agree that our personality types are shaped by the climate we grew up in?**

**3.7. The researchers analyzed the personality traits of more than 1.5 million American people through various online forums / media (e.g., survey panels). When they overlaid the findings on a national map, they**

found certain psychological profiles were predominant in three distinct geographic areas: Friendly & Conventional Region, Relaxed & Creative Region and Temperamental & Uninhibited Region. Can Russia be divided into similar regions? Do Russian people have different personality types depending on the place they live in?

(<https://www.apa.org>)

**3.8. Surf the net to find the most extraverted / introverted; friendly / hostile; open to experience / cautious; sensitive / confident countries.**

**3.9. Read the article.**

## **THE DESEXUALIZATION OF THE ASIAN AMERICAN MALE**

by Andrew Kung  
March, 4 2020

I always knew that, as an Asian American man growing up in the United States, I wasn't as desirable or "American" as my peers.

As a kid, I never saw Asian men dating outside of our race, or with white women especially. Non-Asian women felt inaccessible, fueling a preexisting feeling of invisibility – one driven by micro-aggressions, a lack of representation and, ultimately, stereotypes that painted us as passive, emasculated boys lacking sex appeal and a voice.

When I think of what it means to be "all-American," I imagine a prototypical white male – physically well-built, outgoing, charismatic, liked by everyone. This traditionally masculine person represents the ideal man reinforced by what we see on TV, in movies and across the broader mainstream.

Asian American men, however, have never fit this mold. Unlike Asian American women, who have long been fetishized in the West, we have been desexualized ever since the first Chinese communities immigrated to the US. As a way of minimizing the threat posed by Chinese men – who were often portrayed as stealing white Americans' jobs and women – Asians were characterized as passive, effeminate and weak.

These stereotypes were further promoted in movies, where white actors like Mickey Rooney (Mr. Yunioshi in "Breakfast at Tiffany's") and





Warner Oland (who played both Fu Manchu and the fictional detective Charlie Chan), used thick, stunted accents and exaggerated mannerisms to reinforce existing stereotypes, ridiculing or villainizing Asian men as a form of entertainment. These early popular depictions are at the root of today's ridicule and discrimination.

While I had always felt a sense of not belonging, I didn't understand the degree of Asian Americans' invisibility until I visited the Mississippi Delta.

I'm a photographer, and while creating a series of landscapes and portraits of a small, overlooked Chinese community living in the region, I learned how Asian Americans in the South have managed to navigate – socially and economically – a landscape that was blatantly exclusionary and deeply rooted in racial segregation. While discrimination is less overt today, the Delta's Chinese American students still recounted stories of the bullying they had endured in the school system.

The project opened my eyes to how diverse the Asian American experience can be across the country, depending on where you grow up. Raised in a diverse city like San Francisco, I didn't feel the same level of alienation that a kid in Mississippi might have felt as the only Asian person in their school.

But while I didn't experience obvious forms of discrimination, there were certain moments and spaces where I felt like I didn't belong – like white households, where I was often confused by the mannerisms, parent-child intimacy and even the home decor. And like many Asian Americans, I was constantly asked, "But where are you really from?"

Working on the project "The Mississippi Delta Chinese," which included interviews with Chinese Americans young and old, made me increasingly curious about my own identity. I started talking more with my parents about their immigrant experience and collaborating with New York's rich and diverse Asian communities.

I also began reading more books by Asian American authors, which is how I came across "Big Little Man: In Search of My Asian Self" by Alex Tizon. In it, the late Filipino-American author and journalist wrote: "Most of us, when imagining an all-American, wouldn't picture a man who looked like me. Not even I would." The quote deeply resonated with me because it put into words what I had felt as an Asian American man. And that's when I knew I had the title for my next photo project and book: "The All-American."

I wanted to use my photography as a form of social commentary – to explore the invisibility and redefine the masculinity of Asian American men. But in addition to reaching Asian communities, I also wanted this body of work to speak to the fashion industry, because it often defines how beauty and appearance are perceived.

Imagining the pictures through a fashion lens, I investigated physical spaces where Asian American men felt like they didn't belong – at school where other kids make fun of our Asian food, in classrooms that never celebrate our heritage, at offices that reinforce the corporate “bamboo ceiling,” and in bedrooms lined with posters of “role models” who we see nothing of ourselves in.

In part two of the book, I wanted to show the tenderness, softness and intimacy of Asian American men. Because we have been historically desexualized, there is often an underlying pressure to portray traditional visual cues of masculinity: chiseled jaw lines, elevated cheek bones, sculpted bodies. Instead, I wanted to celebrate a level of intimacy – with self, with other men – across a spectrum of genders, sexualities, appearances and ethnicities that people might not associate with what it means to be masculine. ...

I have sought to redefine masculinity and invisibility by photographing Asian men in a new light. Across industries, from high fashion to Hollywood, Asian American storytelling is becoming more mainstream. It is a hopeful reminder that we're getting closer to representing all pockets and facets of the Asian American experience.

(<https://edition.cnn.com/style/article/andrew-kung-asian-american-men/index.html>)

(Image: [http://images.myshared.ru/9/894647/slide\\_11.jpg](http://images.myshared.ru/9/894647/slide_11.jpg))

**3.10. Explain the words / phrases underlined.**

**3.11. Retell the text from the position of the author.**

**3.12. Descriptions and projections of the racial and ethnic composition of the American people appear kaleidoscopic. Asian Americans have emerged as the fastest growing racial group in the USA. Present some information on racial and ethnic composition of the USA today. Prepare similar information about some other countries (e.g. Russia, China, Japan, South Korea...)**

**3.13. Can you agree with the statement that Ancestry influences identity? Prove your point of view.**

**3.14. Scientists speak of the “other-race effect”, a cognitive phenomenon that makes it harder for people of one race to readily recognize or identify individuals of another. Have you ever been in the situation, when it was difficult for you to quickly identify and remember people of different ethnicity or race? Do you think people should / will be offended by such a situation? Do nationalities have their own distinct personalities?**

**3.16. Can for example population density influence the people’s character and appearance? Speak about some other factors and speculate on their influence.**

**3.17. Can you agree that personality traits have a strong genetic foundation and predict important societal outcomes, including health and occupational success?**

**3.18. Most people hold beliefs about personality characteristics typical of members of their own and others’ cultures. They can be a kind of generalization based on personal experience or stereotypes, which are often far from being accurate. Speak about different stereotypes concerning people from different countries, mostly about national character and appearance.**

**3.19. Few of us could claim to be immune to stereotypes. Speak about stereotypes which are absolutely wrong (according to your opinion) concerning Russians or any other nationality (you are experienced enough to have a definite opinion).**

**3.20. Study the chart.**

### **AMERICANS SEE DIFFERENT EXPECTATIONS FOR MEN AND WOMEN**

By Kim Parker, Juliana Menasce Horowitz And Renee Stepler

<b>Honesty tops list of traits that people say society values in men; physical attractiveness top trait for women</b> What traits or characteristics do you think people in our society ... [OPEN-END]			
<b>Value most in men</b>		<b>Value most in women</b>	
33%	Honesty / Morality	35%	Physical attractiveness
23%	Professional / Financial success	30%	Empathy / Nurturing / Kindness
19%	Ambition / Leadership	22%	Intelligence

19%	Strength / Toughness	14%	Honesty / Morality
18%	Hard work / Good work ethic	9%	Ambition / Leadership
11%	Physical attractiveness	9%	Hard work / Good work ethic
11%	Empathy / Nurturing / Kindness	8%	Professional / Financial success
9%	Loyalty / Dependability	7%	Loyalty / Dependability
8%	Intelligence	7%	Competence / Ability
5%	Being family-oriented	6%	Independence / Self-reliance
5%	Politeness / Respectfulness	5%	Strength / Toughness
		5%	Politeness / Respectfulness
		5%	Ability to multitask

Note: Only traits or categories cited by at least 5% of respondents shown. Respondents were allowed to mention up to three traits or characteristics for each question.

Source: Survey of U.S. adults conducted Aug. 8-21 and Sept. 14-28, 2017.

“On Gender Differences, No Consensus on Nature vs. Nurture”

Pew Research Center

(<https://www.pewsocialtrends.org/2017/12/05/americans-see-different-expectations-for-men-and-women/>)

### 3.21. Comment on the following chart, begin with the following.

*Example:* The public has very different views about what society values most in men and what it values in women. While many say that society values honesty, morality and professional success in men, the top qualities for women are physical attractiveness and being nurturing and empathetic. ...

**3.22. Make a similar chart basing on any group interviewed (your group-mates / your family / a questionnaire held online ...). Discuss it.**

**3.23. LISTENING. Listen to two friends discussing an article about personality types and complete the descriptions. Answer the questions.**

1. **Go getters** – inventive, good at .....-....., life-loving, ....., enthusiastic, ..... by thinking about all the things that could go wrong, forgetful.

2. **Leaders** – good at planning ahead and ..... problems, good organizers, superficial, telling others what to do, willing to discuss serious issues and ..... other people’s views to get a serious debate going, like people who can argue strongly to ..... their

beliefs, start to lose ..... in their own abilities if people refuse to go along with their instructions.

**3. Performers** – fun loving, can forget about ..... because they enjoy themselves too much, don't believe in making plans, prefer to deal with things when they come up, ....., focused on enjoying life, think that they can do things efficiently and have fun at the same time by not being ..... to rules and routines, good at ..... people, sensitive to other people's feelings, tend to take ..... very personally that stops them from getting on with things.

### **3.24. Answer the questions.**

1. What is the personality type of the man?
2. What is the personality type of the woman?
3. What is your personality type?

**3.25. Of all the personality types – go-getters, performers, and leaders, the latter stand distinctly out. Leaders are believed to be driven to succeed, to be self-confident, self-motivated, and both intellectually and emotionally intelligent. Leaders have strong interpersonal skills and encourage followers to trust them, whether it is politics, business, art, or just life. Read the articles; answer the questions before and after reading.**

### **RONALD REAGAN**

1. What are your values in life?
2. What character traits do you think are essential for a person to be President of a country?

Storytelling – or narrative, as scholars now like to call it – was one of the most effective weapons in Reagan's repertoire. No doubt it was the Irish in him, for he loved to regale an audience with a story. If it were a public setting, it would usually be about heroism; if in private with "the fellas", an earthy story was never far away. He was also an accomplished mimic – elites, ethnics, gays, it didn't seem to matter much. After the 1980 primary in New Hampshire, when reporters prodded him into repeating a private, ethnic joke and then reported his indiscretion, he kept a tight rein on his public stories.



But the storytelling went well beyond the anecdotes and jokes that so many speakers sprinkle into their speeches. They weren't simply a form of light entertainment. In his public speeches, Reagan was eager that his tales illustrate the larger American story as he believed in it. They were a critical part of his connection with his followers – as critical as the values he emphasized. The two went together: the values informed the stories and the stories brought the values to life.

Reagan was weaving a large tapestry for his listening public, one that told them who they were and what they could become. Each of his stories – about Jimmy Doolittle or Davy Crockett or General Custer – was a thread. Together, they framed a heroic past, stretching from the battlefields of the Revolution to Vietnam. Some stories were funny, some poignant, some tragic, but they were all uplifting. His point was to show that the country had been on a journey of over two hundred years in which people fought and died for liberty, and from that struggle had come a bounteous nation. Surely, he was suggesting, we must have the gumption to stay on that same road in our own generation so our grandchildren will enjoy even more freedom and well-being.

Far more than a pleasant diversion, his stories were a form of moral instruction. In his first inaugural, Reagan chose to stand on the west side of the Capitol – the first president sworn in there – and offer a sweeping panorama of what he could see in his mind, just as Martin Luther King, Jr., had at the steps of the Lincoln Memorial in 1963. ...

Critics might dismiss Reagan's tales as sappy and sentimental, but he wasn't trying to please them. He was trying to overwhelm them. Far too long, as he saw it, the dominant culture had been telling stories that denigrated the American experience and undermined public confidence. Listening to the Left, he believed, one might think that U.S. history was primarily a tale of white male brutality toward Native Americans, blacks, and women; that the Revolution of 1776 had more to do with economic self-interest of a small elite than personal freedom; that Jefferson and even Lincoln weren't serious about black rights; that the dropping of the atomic bomb on Hiroshima was a heinous act; that the Vietnam war was an act of American imperialism, and on and on. Not only did Reagan not believe those things, he wanted to persuade Americans to believe in a more heroic story. He was more successful than his critics expected.

His stories struck a resonant chord partly because he told them so vividly that audiences could picture the characters in their heads. But the

audiences also related to them because many had grown up believing the things he believed. His remembrances were as familiar as Bible stories. They may have been tucked away in the backs of minds, but Reagan revived them and put them up front again. He reminded people what had they believed as children, and they remembered. America has always been a creed as well as a place, and Reagan brought that creed out of mothballs, dusted it off, and made it a centerpiece of his presidency.

(an extract from the book "Eyewitness to Power" by David Gergen)

(Image: <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=3f9a5c4c189ec358455de8597d7ba507eef5679b-4556204-images-thumbs&n=13>)

1. Do you think Ronald Reagan's professional career contributed to his successful political career? In what way?
2. What are his major life values?
3. How do his storytelling and public speeches differ from those of other public speakers?
4. What was his reaction to criticism? Did he take it seriously?
5. Being a good actor, was he sincere as a President?

## GEORGE BUSH

1. Are personal characteristics inherited by children?
2. Does the parents' success influence the child's success in society?
3. Do you know any successful personalities who didn't originate from famous and wealthy families?

Tonight, I wanna try to answer the question that I believe many people would ask me if we sat down for a cup of coffee, or if we ran into each other at the store: You know him better than anyone else; you've seen things no one else has seen; why do you think we should re-elect your husband as President?

As you might imagine, I have to say a lot about that. I could talk about my passion, education. I could talk about the small business owners and entrepreneurs who are now creating most of the new jobs in our country. I could talk about health care. I could talk about the fact that my husband is the first President to provide federal funding for stem cell research. I could talk about the recent record increase in home ownership.



All of these issues are important. But we are living in the most historic struggle my generation has ever known. The stakes are so high. So I wanna talk about the issue that I believe is most important for my daughters, for all of our families and for our future: George's work to protect our country and defeat terror so that all children can grow up in a more peaceful world.

No American President ever wants to go to war. Abraham Lincoln didn't want to go to war, but he knew saving the union required it. Franklin Roosevelt didn't want to go to war, but he knew defeating tyranny demanded it. And my husband didn't want to go to war, but he knew the safety and security of America and the world depended on it.

I remember some very quiet nights at the dinner table, George was weighing grim scenarios and ominous intelligence about potentially even more devastating attacks. I listened many nights as George talked with foreign leaders on the phone, or in our living room, or at our ranch in Crawford. I remember an intense weekend at Camp David. And I remember sitting in the window of the White House, watching as my husband walked on the lawn below. I knew he was wrestling with these agonizing decisions that would have such profound consequence for so many lives and for the future of our world.

And I was there when my husband had to decide. Once again, as in our parents' generation, America had to make the tough choices, the hard decisions and lead the world toward greater security and freedom.

People ask me all the time whether George has changed. He's a little grayer and, of course, he has learned and grown as we all have. But he's still the same person I met at a backyard in Midland, Texas and married three months later. And you've come to know many of the same things that I know about him. He'll always tell you what he really thinks. You can count on him – especially in a crisis. His friends don't change – and neither do his values. He has boundless energy and enthusiasm for his job, and for life itself. He treats every person he meets with dignity and respect; the same dignity and respect he has for the office he holds. And he's a loving man, with a big heart. I've seen tears as he hugged families who've lost loved ones. I've seen him return the salute of soldiers wounded in battle. And then, being George, he invites them to come to visit us at the White House. And they've come, bringing an infectious spirit of uniquely American confidence that we're doing the right thing and that our future will be better because of our actions today.



George and I grew up in West Texas, where the sky seems endless and so do the possibilities. He brings that optimism, that sense of purpose, that certainty that a better day is before us to his job every day – and with your help, he'll do it for four more years. These are times that require an especially strong and determined leader. And I'm proud that my husband is that kind of leader.

Thank you all, God bless you and God bless America.

(Republican National Convention Addressed by Laura Bush, August 31, 2004)  
(Image: <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=7ddb64993715eb84d9b3a66cd69f0745-5855238-images-thumbs&ref=rim&n=33&w=209&h=209>)

1. After reading the text name George Bush's main characteristics as his wife sees them.
2. Find another person's description of George Bush's character, compare them.
3. Can wife be objective in describing her husband's positive / negative traits 1) as a person, 2) as a public figure?
4. Compare George Bush's characteristics to those of his father.
5. Find and present some information about how Americans characterize their President's actions and the President himself some years after his Presidency.
6. Try to compare George Bush senior and George Bush junior (their character, attitude to key problems in the society, in the world, people's attitude towards their actions towards their presidency).

## **BILL CLINTON**

1. How do you get on with people? Do you make friends easily?
2. What makes people believe that a person may become famous one day? What makes people around like you?
3. What personal characteristics are necessary to become famous?

Bill Clinton was hard to miss in the autumn of 1970. He arrived at Yale Law School looking more like a Viking than a Rhodes Scholar returning from two years at Oxford. He was tall and handsome somewhere beneath that reddish brown beard and curly mane of hair. He also had a vitality that seemed to shoot out of his pores. When I first saw him in the law school's student lounge, he was holding forth before a rapt audience of fellow students.

As I walked by, I heard him say: "...and not only that, we grow the biggest watermelons in the world!" I asked a friend, "Who is that?"



“Oh, that’s Bill Clinton,” he said. “He’s from Arkansas, and that’s all he ever talks about.”

We would run into each other around campus, but we never actually met until one night at the Yale law library the following spring. I was studying in the library, and Bill was standing out in the hall talking to another student. I noticed that he kept looking over at me. He had been doing a lot of that. So, I stood up from the desk, walked over to him and said, “If you’re going to keep looking at me, and I’m going to keep looking back, we might as well be introduced. I’m Hillary Rodham.” ...

I invited Bill to the party my room-mate, Kwan Kwan Tan, and I were throwing in our dorm room that night to celebrate the end of classes. ...

Bill came to our party but hardly said a word. Since I didn’t know him that well, I thought he must be shy, perhaps not very socially adept or just uncomfortable. I didn’t have much hope for us as a couple. Besides, I had a boyfriend at the time, and we had weekend plans out of town. When I came back to Yale late Sunday, Bill called and heard me coughing and hacking from the bad cold I had picked up.

“You sound terrible,” he said. About thirty minutes later, he knocked on my door, bearing chicken soup and orange juice. He came in, and he started talking. He could converse about anything – from African politics to country and western music. I asked him why he had been so quiet at my party.

“Because I was interested in learning more about you and your friends,” he replied.

I was starting to realize that this young man from Arkansas was much more complex than first impressions might suggest. To this day, he can astonish me with the connections he weaves between ideas and words and how he makes it all sound like music. I still love the way he thinks and the way he looks. ...

After Christmas, Bill drove up from Hot Springs to Park Ridge to spend a few days with my family. Both my parents had met him the previous summer, but I was nervous because my dad was so uninhibited in his criticism of my boyfriends. I wondered what he would say to a Southern Democrat with Elvis sideburns. My mother had told me that in my father’s eyes, no man would be good enough for me. She appreciated Bill’s good manners and willingness to help with dishes. But Bill really won her over when he found her reading a philosophy book from one of her college courses and spent the next hour or so discussing it with her. It

was slow going at first with my father, but he warmed up over games of cards, and in front of the television watching football bowl games. My brothers basked in Bill's attention. My friends liked him too. After I introduced him to Betsy Johnson, her mother, Rosalyn, cornered me on the way out of her house and said, "I don't care what you do, but don't let this one go. He's the only one I've ever seen make you laugh!" ...

People have said that I knew Bill would be President one day and went around telling anyone who would listen. I don't remember thinking that until years later, but I had one strange encounter at a small restaurant in Berkeley. I was supposed to meet Bill, but I was held up at work and arrived late. There was no sign of him, and I asked the waiter if he had seen a man of his description. A customer sitting nearby spoke up, saying, "He was here for a long time reading, and I started talking to him about books. I don't know his name, but he's going to be President someday." "Yeah, right", I said, "but do you know where he went?"

(extracts from the book "Living History" by Hillary Rodham Clinton)

(Image:[https://study.com/cimages/videopreview/lame-duck-in-politics-definition-lesson-quiz\\_115537.jpg](https://study.com/cimages/videopreview/lame-duck-in-politics-definition-lesson-quiz_115537.jpg))

1. Do you think first impressions of a person are always justified? Are they long-lasting?

2. Do you agree that in one's parents' eyes no young man/girl is good enough for their daughter/son? How much do you think depends on the young man/girl when they introduce them to their parents?

3. Does a person's character change when he/she becomes famous and powerful?

4. Find and present some facts from Bill Clinton's biography describing his ambitions for the post of the USA President.

5. Find and present information about some other American president, whose career wasn't predetermined to be connected with Presidency. Describe how he came to this post.

6. Find and present information about some American who was/is a notable person in American society, but at the beginning his/her career wasn't connected with politics.

7. Describing her youth, Mary Kay says: "... it seemed that a woman's brains were worth only fifty cents on the dollar in a male-run corporation. Even more insulted was the way a woman's ideas were rarely respected..." Comment on her point of view. Why do you think Hillary Rodham Clinton has become a key figure in American politics?

## MARY KAY ASH

1. Before you read the extract, write a motto, or saying, for yourself. It should tell how you can be happy in life.
2. How much depends on you?
3. What other factors or circumstances are essential for a person to realize his / her hopes and ambitions?

...Preparing meals was often a great challenge. My mother was a marvelous cook, but the job became mine when she couldn't be home in time to make our family dinner. At the tender age of seven, I could hardly be considered a master chef. (Remember, there were no such things as frozen dinners or fast-food carry-outs.) If Daddy wanted chili or chicken for dinner and didn't know how to cook it, I would call my mother. During those days, I rarely had the opportunity to learn anything from her in person – she just couldn't be there to teach me. But how often I have said since then, "Thank God for the telephone!" It became my lifeline and my primary contact with my mother. Whenever I called her, she found a way to make time for me and to patiently explain what I had to do.



"Mother? Hi! Daddy wants potato soup tonight."

"Potato soup? Okay, honey. First get out the big pot, the one you used yesterday. Then you take two potatoes..."

She'd go through every step, one at a time, trying to think of everything I would need to know. I hadn't been raised to be a complainer, but I'm sure she knew that my job sometimes seemed overwhelming. Because when she was through with her instructions, she always added, "Honey, you can do it."

Our family situation meant that I had to do many things that most children weren't expected to do. For instance, if I needed new clothing, I had to go by myself to downtown Houston. I took these Saturday trips alone, because my best friend was not allowed to travel on the streetcar without an adult. After all, we were just seven years old.

Don't forget – these were the days when a little girl's dress was sixty-nine cents and eggs were nineteen cents a dozen. Mother would give me perhaps \$1.50, and I would go pick out a dress or blouse. I loved doing this – it was the highlight of my week. The only problem I had was convincing the clerks that I really was allowed to make such decisions.

...When I first began these excursions, I was a little anxious about catching the right streetcar and finding my way around. Then I remembered my mother saying, “You can do it, honey.” I must have heard those words a thousand times, and she always said them with total conviction. Now I realize that she must have been very anxious about the responsibilities I had to assume. But you would never have known it to hear her. As far as I was concerned, my mother knew I could do it. Her words became the theme of my childhood. They have stayed with me all my life: “You can do it”.

(An extract from the book “Mary Kay” by Mary Kay Ash)

(Image: <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=e5f99edd9410d82c50bfb2d545457f7e-5888199-images-thumbs&n=13>)

1. Do you think Mary Kay’s mother influenced her life? To what an extent?
2. Is childhood important for further success?
3. Find information about how Mary Kay created her company and became a successful business woman. What traits of character made her company prosperous worldwide?
4. Prepare a presentation of Mary Kay Company.
5. Speak about some other successful business people from the USA. Give information on his / her character. What made the company successful?
6. Give advice to young people on how to bring up children.
7. Write a composition: “What I should do to make my child happy”.

## STEVE JOBS

1. Before you read the extract, write a motto, or saying, for yourself. It should tell how you can be successful in life.
2. Are successful parents important for a child to grow successful?
3. How do you think education contributes to a person’s success?
4. Do you know any world-famous people who succeeded due to factors other than good University education?

Thank you! I’m honored to be with you today for your commencement from one of the finest universities in the world. Truth be told, I never graduated from college, and this is the closest I’ve ever gotten to a collage graduation. Today, I want to tell you three stories from my life.

I dropped out of Reed College after the first six months, but then stayed around as a drop-in for another 18 months or so before I really quit. So why did I drop out?



It started before I was born. My biological mother was a young, unwed graduate student, and she decided to put me up for adoption. She felt very strongly that I should be adopted by college graduates, so everything was all set for me to be adopted at birth by a lawyer and his wife – except that when I popped out, they decided at the last minute that they really wanted a girl.

So, my parents, who were on a waiting list, got a call in the middle of the night asking, “We’ve got an unexpected baby boy. Do you want him?” They said, “Of course.” My biological mother found out later that my mother had never graduated from college and that my father had never graduated from high school. She refused to sign the final adoption papers. She only relented a few months later when my parents promised that I would go to college.

And 17 years later I did go to college. But I naively chose a college that was almost as expensive as Stanford, and all of my working-class parents’ savings were being spent on my college tuition. After six months, I couldn’t see the value in it. I had no idea what I wanted to do with my life and no idea how college was going to help me figure it out. And here I was spending all the money my parents had saved their entire life.

So, I decided to drop out and trust that it would all work out okay. It was pretty scary at the time, but looking back it was one of the best decisions I ever made. The minute I dropped out I could stop taking the required classes that didn’t interest me, and begin dropping in on the ones that looked far more interesting.

It wasn’t all romantic. I didn’t have a dorm room, so I slept on the floor in friends’ rooms. I returned coke bottles for five cent deposits to buy food with, and I would walk the seven miles across town every Sunday night to get one good meal a week at the Hare Krishna temple. I loved it. And much of what I stumbled into by following my curiosity and intuition turned out to be priceless later on. Let me give you one example:

Reed College at that time offered perhaps the best calligraphy instruction in the country. Throughout the campus every poster, every label on every drawer, was beautifully hand calligraphed. Because I had dropped out and didn’t have to take the normal classes, I decided to take calligraphy class to learn how to do this. I learned about serif and sans serif typefaces, about varying the amount of space between different

letter combinations, about what makes great typography great. It was beautiful, historical, artistically subtle in a way that science can't capture, and I found it fascinating.

None of this had even a hope of any practical application in my life. But 10 years later, when we were designing the first Macintosh computer, it all came back to me. And we designed it all into the Mac. It was the first computer with beautiful typography. If I had never dropped in on that single course in college, the "Mac" would have never had multiple typefaces or proportionally spaced fonts. And since Windows just copied the Mac, it's likely that no personal computer would have them. If I had never dropped out, I would have never dropped in on that calligraphy class, and personal computers might not have the wonderful typography that they do. Of course, it was impossible to connect the dots looking forward when I was in college. But it was very, very clear looking backwards 10 years later.

Again, you can't connect the dots looking forward; you can only connect them looking backwards. So, you have to trust that the dots will somehow connect in your future. You have to trust in something – your gut, destiny, life, karma, whatever – because believing that the dots will connect down the road will give you the confidence to follow your heart, even when it leads you off the well-worn path, and that will make all the difference.

(Commencement Speech at Stanford given by Steve Jobs, June 12, 2005)

(Image: [https://avatars.dzeninfra.ru/get-zen\\_doc/1107063/pub\\_5afa8e71799d9d79839eaadb\\_5afa8ebe83090599f5ae01a7/scale\\_1200](https://avatars.dzeninfra.ru/get-zen_doc/1107063/pub_5afa8e71799d9d79839eaadb_5afa8ebe83090599f5ae01a7/scale_1200))

1. Why did Steve Jobs fail to graduate from the University?
2. How did Steve Jobs create his company?
3. Find information and speak about another famous person, who grew in a foster family / in an orphanage.
4. Do you know any children by successful parents whose children grew unhappy?
5. Are successful people always happy people?
6. Make a speech: What I can do to grow a successful child.

**3.26. Some presidents of the USA were called dark horse candidates for the United States presidency – Abraham Lincoln, Jimmy Carter, Barack Obama, Donald Trump, etc. The idiom dark horse is used for a political candidate unexpectedly nominated usually as a compromise be-**

tween factions. It also refers to a person who keeps their interests and ideas secret, especially someone who has a surprising ability or skill. Guess the meanings of these idioms and make up the situations with them.

- Cold fish
- Lone wolf
- Wet blanket
- Chatterbox
- Rolling stone
- Big mouth
- Black sheep
- Eager beaver
- Couch potato
- Live wire
- Smart cookie
- Social butterfly
- Homebody
- Rough diamond

## PART 4. CRITICAL THINKING

**4.1. Nowadays loads of information you can hear or read about is untrue. It can be fake news, conspiracy theories or hoaxes. Match the definitions to the words.**

Fake news	A type of a bad practical joke that is meant to embarrass or hurt people.
Conspiracy theory	News story that is not true used to damage a person, business, agency or get attention.
Hoax	An explanation of any event or a situation that differs from the official account.

**4.2. Identify the statements as fake news, conspiracy theory or hoax.**

Fake news	Conspiracy theory	Hoax
	1	2

1. People have never landed on the moon.
2. Kim Kardashian did not like her new buttocks and she committed suicide yesterday.
3. Listening to heavy metal causes rabies.
4. Scientists claim the earth is flat.
5. A group of international elites controls governments, industry, and media organizations, with the goal of establishing global hegemony.
6. Rob Caulfield went hiking and met a ghost of Michael Jackson.



7. Steve Jobs is alive and living as Rob Zombie.
8. If you have been posting this add for three days, Bill Gates will pay 1 billion dollars.
9. Malaysia Airlines Flight 370 disappeared in southeast Asia in March 2014 was hidden away and reintroduced as Flight MH17.
10. Terrorists have melted Antarctic using a giant laser.
11. Barack Obama was not born in the US, so he did not have the legitimacy of presidency.
12. Russia interfered in the 2016 United States elections.

#### **4.3. Read the tips to be able to spot fake news.**

- Develop a critical mindset.
- Consider the source.
- Analyze the author.
- See the date.
- Check who else is reporting the story.
- Study the evidence.

#### **4.4. Put the sources of news according to the order you trust them where 1 is the most reliable.**

- |                      |                 |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| • Dad                | • Teacher       |
| • CNN                | • Peer reviewed |
| • Grope mates        | • V Kontakte    |
| • Uncle              | • Telegram      |
| • US embassy website |                 |

#### **4.5. Analyze the news and identify as REAL or FAKE, prove your opinion.**

### **1. BUCKINGHAM PALACE GUARDS IMPRESSED BY FIRST LADY'S ABILITY TO NEVER CRACK SMILE**

7/12/18

LONDON – Saying the first lady's skills were of the highest caliber he'd ever witnessed, Buckingham Palace guard Robert Addington told reporters Thursday that he was impressed by Melania Trump's ability to never crack a smile on her visit to London. "There were all sorts of people waving in her face and yelling things at her, hoping that she would break, but she managed to hold that same stern, emotionless expression

the entire time. It was incredible,” said Addington, who was in awe over how, even when Prime Minister Theresa May attempted to make Melania Trump laugh or smile with a joke or by giving her a compliment, not one single muscle moved in the first lady’s face. “Sentries go through months of training to maintain that kind stoicism, and Mrs. Trump’s abilities just blow us out of the water; she’s a natural. It’s inspiring. Even when the president put his arm around her at one point to take a photo, she didn’t flinch. If anything, she just became even more detached.” Addington, who said that there was one point where he almost thought he saw Mrs. Trump relax into a smile after the President walked several feet away from her, acknowledged that it was just his eyes playing tricks on him.

(<https://www.theonion.com/buckingham-palace-guards-impressed-by-first-lady-s-abil-1827558767>)

## **2. CHINA ASSIGNS EVERY CITIZEN A ‘SOCIAL CREDIT SCORE’ TO IDENTIFY WHO IS AND ISN’T TRUSTWORTHY**

By Ben Tracy, China, Social credit score  
April 24, 2018

Country Determines Your Standing Through Use of Surveillance Video, Plans To Have 600 Million Cameras By 2020. China is rolling out a high-tech plan to give all of its 1.4 billion citizens a personal score, based on how they behave.

But there are consequences if a score gets too low, and for some that’s cause for concern, CBS2’s Ben Tracy reported Tuesday.

When Liu Hu recently tried to book a flight, he was told he was banned from flying because he was on the list of untrustworthy people. Liu is a journalist who was ordered by a court to apologize for a series of tweets he wrote and was then told his apology was insincere.

“I can’t buy property. My child can’t go to a private school,” he said. “You feel you’re being controlled by the list all the time.”

the list is now getting longer as every Chinese citizen is being assigned a social credit score – a fluctuating rating based on a range of behaviors. It’s believed that community service and buying Chinese-made products can raise your score. Fraud, tax evasion and smoking in non-smoking areas can drop it. China’s growing network of surveillance cameras makes all of this possible.

“It can recognize more than 4,000 vehicles,” Xu Li said. Li is the CEO of Sense time, one of China’s most successful artificial intelligence

companies. It has created smart cameras for the government that can help catch criminals, but also track average citizens. “We can tell whether it is an adult, a child, male or female,” Li said.

Ken Dewoskin has studied China’s economic and political culture for more than three decades. He says how the new scoring system truly works is kept secret and could be easily abused by the government.

Tracy: “How far into people’s daily mundane activities does this go?”

Dewoskin: “Well, I think that the government and the people running the plan would like it to go as deeply as possible to determine how to allocate benefits and also how to impact and shape their behavior.”

The fear, of course, is that the government may use this social credit scoring system to punish people that it deems not sufficiently loyal to the communist party, Tracy reported. And trying to clear your name or fight your score is nearly impossible, because there’s no due process.

(<https://newyork.cbslocal.com/2018/04/24/china-assigns-every-citizen-a-social-credit-score-to-identify-who-is-and-isnt-trustworthy/>)

### **3. TRUMP FURIOUS THAT WOODWARD’S BOOK IS WRITTEN AT SEVENTH-GRADE READING LEVEL**

By Andy Borowitz  
September 5, 2018

WASHINGTON (The Borowitz Report) – Donald J. Trump obtained an advance copy of Bob Woodward’s new book Monday evening and was “furious” to discover that Woodward had written it at a seventh-grade reading level, a White House aide has confirmed.

The aide, who spoke on condition of anonymity, said that Trump was convinced that Woodward wrote the book for seventh-grade readers to make its assertions impossible for Trump to refute.

“Trump was turning page after page, becoming increasingly angry at its gratuitous use of a seventh-grade vocabulary,” the aide said. “It was like it was written entirely in a secret code.”

At one point, Trump became so frustrated trying to decipher the word “imbecilic” that he hurled the book across the room.

“Book bad!” he reportedly shouted.

According to the aide, Trump’s daughter Ivanka is dreading that she will be called upon to read the Woodward book aloud to her father, as he has demanded she do with books by James Comey and Omarosa Manigault Newman.

“In the past, Ivanka has begged off by saying she was too busy running her company, but she can’t do that anymore,” the aide said.

(<https://www.newyorker.com/humor/borowitz-report/trump-furious-that-woodwards-book-is-written-at-seventh-grade-reading-level>)

#### **4. FRENCH ART COLLEGE MAKES WHITE STUDENTS LOOK BLACK TO APPEAL TO US MARKET**

By Brendan Cole

On 9/13/18

Emile Cohl art school in Lyon, which has around 120 students, is planning to open a branch in Los Angeles.

But former students noticed that an image taken of a school group visiting a gallery had been visibly doctored.

The original image had shown the students who were all white but a new version of the image had been changed to show three students with darkened faces and two other people of color added to it.

Kelsi Phung, who studied at Émile Cohl during the 2011-12 school year, told CNN that the photo was originally shared in a French animation studio by a current student of the school, and then posted on social media.

“Desiring to preserve [the student’s] anonymity, I am responsible for broadcasting the photomontage,” Phung said.

But people took to social media to criticize the image, which was described in one tweet as “blackwashing” and a way to manipulate the reputation of the school without giving places to black students.

One Lyon native tweeted: “LA art students, please don’t give your money to Emile Cohl. I am angry and ashamed of my hometown.”

(<https://www.newsweek.com/french-art-college-makes-white-students-look-black-appeal-us-market-1120023>)

#### **5. SEARCH ‘IDIOT’, GET TRUMP: HOW ACTIVISTS ARE MANIPULATING GOOGLE IMAGES**

By Gavin Haynes

Tue 17 Jul 2018

Donald Trump is #winning. On the back of an already excellent week where he was gifted a football and impeded a monarch, right now the president is also leaping up Google’s image search rankings, to pole position.

When you type the word “idiot” into Google’s image search, Trump is the first returned result. This is partly because the Green Day song American Idiot was used by protesters to soundtrack his trip to London. But since then there’s also been a concerted campaign to capitalize on that association, and manipulate Google’s algorithm, by linking the word to the picture. Mostly this involved people upvoting a post containing a photo of him and the word “idiot” on Reddit.

This may seem unfair to his most fervent supporters. But if there’s one thing Google is keen to emphasize, it’s that search ain’t fair.

The company has always refused to play God when it comes to their algorithm. Even when the search term “Jew” started returning a hook-nosed caricature in 2004, rather than delete the image, they instead took out ads next to it to explain why antisemitic imagery, as well as antisemitic websites like “Jew Watch”, were appearing so high up the results.

“A site’s ranking in Google’s search results relies heavily on computer algorithms using thousands of factors to calculate a page’s relevance to a given query,” they explained. “Sometimes subtleties of language cause anomalies to appear that cannot be predicted.”

They continued with that line of argument when, in 2009, searches for “Michelle Obama” began returning a picture of the first lady’s face retouched to have ape-like features. Again, the company decided to raise awareness alongside it rather than tinker.

The famous algorithm is constantly being reworked, but only to make it more useful, not more culturally sensitive. After all, opening the door to one manual review might open the door to them all.

The fact that the system can still be gamed is surprising, and judging the scale of its effect is controversial, not least because media articles about the “controversy” feed into it.

Searching “rapist” before the US election was likely to bring up at least five images of Bill Clinton in the top 10. Threads that tagged the 42nd president were making it to the front page of Reddit, already in the top 20 most visited websites according to traffic ranking site Alexa. From a platform that large, it was a short hop to the top of the rankings.

Many of these were rudimentary, almost meaningless. “RAPIST! RAPIST! RAPIST!” “Today this rapist turns 70. Happy Birthday, rapist.” Most originated from the notorious Reddit forum The Donald, where fans of Trump congregated to spread his gospel of doing whatever you like, screw the consequences.

The forum moderators would pin a post to the top of the forum to encourage others to upvote it, and the swell of upvotes would push it to the front page of Reddit, which already styles itself “The front page of the Internet”, causing it to leap up to the top row of Google images.

For example, for the term “fake news”, The Donald’s team managed to get CNN’s logo up the charts. Likewise, for a long time Redditors battled US telecoms giant Comcast, trying to get a swastika to the top of the company’s image searches by posting the company’s name over and over beneath the hooked cross. They later tried the same with photo sharing site Imgur.

It was a perfect wheeze for a while, but while Google’s algorithm is opaque, it is clear the effect also seems to fade rapidly. The Clinton images no longer appear.

In 2013, the English Disco Lovers movement was started as a deliberate Google bomb to hijack the search results of the English Defence League, the far-right movement founded by Tommy Robinson. It worked. But as people continued to prefer anti-Islam rhetoric to Sister Sledge, it faded down the rankings, until it became what it is now – seventh on the second page.

In less trafficked queries, though, the link can persist. “Sick person opens jar of pickles” still points to several pictures of Hillary Clinton doing exactly that on Jimmy Kimmel Live.

The irony, as you may be aware, is that despite there being no provable link between the concepts, an article in the Guardian featuring a picture of Donald Trump and the word “idiot” will only reinforce the results further. Let’s hope no one clicks on this or links to it, and say only, very soberly: “Trump Trump Trump Trump idiot idiot idiot idiot.”

(<https://www.theguardian.com/us-news/2018/jul/17/trump-idiot-google-images-search>)

**4.6. One of the most scandal fake news was Pizzagate. Find the information about it. Analyze the motives of the fake news and consequences. Test your Critical thinking. Choose one answer, use the internet if necessary.**

**1. Which of the following is fake news?**

- a. George Clooney pushes back on men who get plastic surgery.
- b. Norma Jean Baker was Marilyn Monroe.
- c. Sarah Jessica Parker was born with cleft lip.

**2. Which of the following is a conspiracy theory?**

- a. Vladimir Putin has several body doubles.
- b. Vladimir Putin is a Russian politician who has served as the President of Russia since 2012, previously holding the position from 1999 until 2008.
- c. Vladimir Putin is energetic, sporty and competitive.

**3. Which of the following is a hoax?**

- a. Humans have four types of teeth: incisors, canines, premolars, and molars, which each have a specific function.
- b. American singer Pink donated her 3 teeth for a little girl from Kansas.
- c. Tom Cruise used to have curved teeth, but now he has a Hollywood smile.

**4. What is a fact here?**

- a. Male is more intelligent than female.
- b. The color of the hair depends on the amount and type of melanin produced by melanocytes.
- c. Daughters resemble fathers, sons look more like their mothers.

**5. Find an opinion:**

- a. Peter Dinklage is short and stands 4 ft 5 in (1.35 m) tall.
- b. Kit Harington was born 26 December 1986.
- c. Emilia Clarke is attractive.

**6. Your friend tells you suspicious news. You will:**

- a. share it in all social media.
- b. think and canalize it critically.
- c. ignore it.

**7. You need to check some news. You will:**

- a. use V Kontakte.
- b. visit official websites.
- c. watch TV.

**8. Which is an odd word here:**

- a. bald
- b. bold
- c. impudent

**9. The statement “Appearance is deceptive” is:**

- a. a fact
- b. an opinion
- c. fake news

**10. What is impolite way to say: “I don’t believe you”:**

- a. “That’s not true.”
- b. That’s inaccurate.”
- c. “That’s BS.”

## **PART 5. CONSOLIDATION: SPEAKING**

**5.1. Describe the appearance of Johnny Depp (or other famous people) at different ages.**



(Images: <https://yandex.ru/images/>)

**5.2. Unlock your imagination. Describe your appearance and personality traits in 10 / 20 / 40 years.**

**5.3. There are many quotations about tattoos, read some below. Do you agree / disagree with them? Express your opinion and prove your points.**

1. Tattoos ... are the stories in your heart, written on your skin. – Charles De Lint, The Mystery of Grace

2. Tattoos are permanent and a lifelong commitment, the same as marriage. – Chester Bennington, Answers.com

3. Do not cut your bodies for the dead or put tattoo marks on yourselves. I am the LORD. – the BIBLE, Leviticus 19:28

4. A tattoo is an affirmation: that this body is yours to have and to enjoy while you’re here. Nobody else can control what you do with it. – Don Ed Hardy, attributed, Prison Tattoos

5. Your body is a temple, but how long can you live in the same house before you redecorate? – Anonymous



**5.4. WATCHING.** You are going to watch the video about the history of tattoos. Answer the questions before watching.

1. Why do people make tattoos?
2. Can you name some celebrities, who have tattoos?
3. Have you ever thought of having one?

**Watch the video “History of tattoos” and answer the questions.**

1. How old were the Romanian figurines of seemingly tattooed people?
2. Why did Egyptian priestesses wear tattoos?
3. What meaning did the tattoos have for the Maori from New Zealand?

([https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QXG81\\_NEOWU](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QXG81_NEOWU))

**5.5. Debate about getting a tattoo.**

The class is divided into two groups. The members of one team should provide their arguments for, the members of the other – against tattoo making. Brainstorm the question before providing the arguments to the other group. The group that provides more arguments wins.

**5.6. Answer the questions.**

1. Do you agree that often there is a difference between:
  - what you know about your full self and how other people see you?
  - what people think they are and who they really are?
2. If you were to describe your personality, how would you describe yourself?
3. How do you think other people see you?

**5.7. Doodling.** You have three minutes to doodle in each box. As soon as you have finished doodling, you’ll be given the key. Now take turns to analyze each other’s doodles.

1	2	3	4
			

## 5.8. Translate the texts into English.

1. Армандо 30 лет. Он молодой бизнесмен из Испании. Армандо трудолюбивый и оптимистичный человек, без ума от своей работы. Его имя означает 'сильный, отважный'. Он работает с крупнейшими банками и хорошо зарабатывает. Армандо не женат, но у него есть девушка. Они любят друг друга. Несмотря на то что Армандо привлекательный, он тяжелый человек. Он жадный, ревнивый и упрямый. Иногда трудно с ним разговаривать. Он думает, что всегда прав. Он легко может обидеть человека. Кроме того, он часто выходит из себя и может накричать на свою девушку. Тем не менее Армандо богатый, а деньги – главное для нее, и она всегда прощает его.

2. Шу – китаянка. У нее красивое имя. Оно означает 'самая справедливая'. Шу родилась в Китае, но сейчас она живет в Америке. Шу – студентка. Она хочет стать инженером. Шу – веселая, добродушная и общительная девушка. Шу – невысокого роста, но у нее хорошая фигура – тонкая талия и узкие бедра. Шу носит волосы распущенными или собирает их в пучок. Родители Шу живут и работают в Шанхае. Она встречается с ними только летом, когда приезжает в Китай. Шу интересуется языками и может говорить на четырех языках – китайском, английском, испанском, немецком. Она много читает и с ней интересно разговаривать обо всем. Шу увлекается изготовлением игрушек. Она не продает их, а дарит своим друзьям. Друзья Шу любят игрушки ручной работы.

3. Ден и Нед – близнецы. Им 13 лет, они ходят в школу. Они похожи на свою маму. Ден выше Неда, а Нед полнее Дена. Несмотря на то что они похожи как две капли воды, у них совершенно разные характеры. Ден – веселый, искренний мальчик. Он приятный собеседник. С ним интересно разговаривать, так как у него острый ум и живое воображение. Нед – всегда грустный, хитрый и недалекий. Кроме этого, он легко может обидеть Дена, не умеет хранить секреты и часто выходит из себя. Ден и Нед по-разному одеваются. Ден носит просторную одежду – брюки, футболки, свитера. Он выглядит стильно. Вся одежда Неда ему мала, брюки всегда короткие. Он выглядит глупо. Ден хорошо учится и увлекается музыкой. Нед смотрит фильмы каждый день и только обещает учиться лучше, но никогда не держит слово. Ден и Нед – братья, но такие разные.

4. Линда – молодая девушка из Лондона. У Линды овальное лицо с двойным подбородком и прыщиками на пухлых щеках. У Линды нос пуговкой. Тем не менее Линда милая, с очаровательной улыбкой. Характером она в отца, а внешне похожа на свою мать. Родители Линды не работают, так как они пожилые. Линда – их единственный ребенок, поэтому у нее есть все: квартира, загородный дом с бассейном и дорогой автомобиль. Линда увлекается чтением. Иногда она смотрит фильмы на японском языке, потому что она изучает японский на вечерних занятиях. Линда богата, но несчастна. Она чувствует себя одинокой, у нее совсем нет друзей. У ее одноклассников есть семьи, дети, но Линда не может встретить надежного и верного мужчину, чтобы быть с ним всегда.

5. Сарика – венгерка. Ей чуть за 40. Она доктор. Сарика – отзывчивая женщина. Она всегда готова помочь людям. Она постоянно говорит людям, как они должны жить, вести себя, работать и отдыхать. Сарика любит учить всех, кого она знает, и повторять, повторять... Ее имя означает попугай. Сарика похожа на попугая и внешне – всегда энергичная, громкая и очень общительная. Сегодня у Сарики день рождения. 42 года! Она счастлива! Сарика одета в свое лучшее оранжевое платье в горошек и модные итальянские туфли. Муж Сарики – электрик. Ему около 50, но он молод душой. Кроме того, Кристоф играет на пианино и хорошо поет. Сарика гордится своим мужем, а Кристоф без ума от своей остроумной и мудрой жены. У них есть две очаровательные дочки. Здорово, когда видишь счастливых людей!

6. Феликс из Канады. Он родился 28 января 1977 года. Феликс – красивый мужчина средних лет. Он всегда одет в элегантный костюм, белую рубашку и галстук. Феликс женат и у него трое детей. Дети Феликса – три мальчика, ходят в школу. Они веселые и послушные ребята. Они любят играть с их котом Томом. Жена Феликса – Эмма. Она младше Феликса, ей 35. Эмма бухгалтер в банке. Она очень худая, но привлекательная, с вьющимися каштановыми волосами, голубыми глазами и вздернутым носиком. Сейчас Эмма не разговаривает со своим мужем. Она злится на него, потому что она хочет шубу, а Феликс на мели. Но Эмма не слышит Феликса и не хочет его понимать. Несмотря на то что Эмма злится на Феликса, она любит его. Кроме этого, у Феликса хорошее чувство юмора, и Эмма его быстро прощает.

7. Леонардо – мексиканец. Его имя означает ‘храбрый как лев’. Леонардо не работает сейчас, но он был полицейским. Леонардо всегда лжет. Он говорит, что может делать все! Он говорит, что он может ответить на все вопросы. Когда я его спрашиваю, то его ответы глупые. Леонардо говорит, что он любит собак, но я знаю, что он их боится. Он говорит, что ненавидит кошек, но он без ума от них. Он обещает покупать мне дорогую одежду, но никогда не держит слово. Иногда трудно понять его. Он как ребенок – капризный, упрямый. Он может затаить злобу на наших соседей и не разговаривать с ними неделями! Он редко звонит своей маме, потому что думает, что сам знает, как жить. Но когда Леонардо улыбается, я прощаю ему все и люблю его еще больше.

8. На каждом уроке английского языка наш учитель просит нас описывать картинки. Я ненавижу это. Я не люблю рисовать или делать что-то своими руками. Меня не увлекает чтение. Я не интересуюсь спортом. Я робкий и пессимистичный, а когда люди обижают меня, я могу затаить злобу на них. Для меня интересно находиться дома и смотреть телевизор. Я смотрю фильмы о домашних питомцах – как они живут и ведут себя. У меня есть питомец – хорек, Снэк. Он очень забавный. Я хочу быть ветеринаром. Быть ветеринаром – интересно и полезно. Ты можешь помочь своим питомцам. Домашние питомцы – лучшие собеседники. Они никогда не задают глупых вопросов, всегда рады тебя видеть и всегда ждут тебя.

9. Меня зовут Марта. Мне 21. Я студентка университета. Я родилась в Москве, но сейчас я живу и учусь в Лондоне. Я изучаю немецкий язык. Я хорошо говорю по-немецки, но хочу знать его лучше. Мой отец – строитель, а мама – менеджер крупной компании. Родители часто навещают меня. Я очень их люблю. У меня есть брат, Ронни. Он младше меня. Ронни живет с родителями. Он славный парень – с круглым лицом, носом-картошкой и пухлыми губами. У Ронни коротко подстриженные волосы. Он стильно одевается и его одноклассники без ума от него. Летом я езжу в Москву. Здорово встретиться с родителями и братом. Когда я приезжаю в Москву, мы много разговариваем, я показываю фотографии и рассказываю о своей жизни в Лондоне – о моем университете, учителях и друзьях. Жизнь такая интересная!

10. Ванесса – молодая девушка из Рима. Она не замужем, но у нее есть бойфренд, Басилио. Они вместе учатся в университете. Ванесса любит Басилио, а Басилио любит и уважает Ванессу несмотря на то, что они совершенно разные. Ванесса общительная и энергичная. Она любит встречаться с друзьями, разговаривать о жизни, людях, тогда как Басилио замкнутый и часто печальный. Он плохой собеседник. Более того, у него плохое чувство юмора. Кроме этого, он ленивый и пессимистичный. Ванесса ставит высокие цели и получает что хочет. Она умеет работать усердно. Ванесса креативная девушка. Она тот человек, к которому ты можешь обратиться, если у тебя проблема. Тем не менее Ванесса и Басилио вместе. Их друзья не понимают, почему такие разные люди могут быть вместе, но Ванесса объясняет это им просто: Басилио – преданный друг.

11. Из всех своих родственников я больше всех люблю своего дядю Вову. Ему чуть за 50, и когда ты встречаешь его, первое, что замечаешь – его добрую улыбку. Дядя Вова молод душой, хотя он не молод внешне. У него круглое морщинистое лицо, греческий нос, тонкие губы и серые глаза. Дядя Вова лысый сейчас, но, когда он был молодой, у него были густые кудрявые волосы. Мой дядя оптимистичный. Он считает, что если ты много работаешь, то ты можешь получить все, что хочешь. Он сам ставит высокие цели, легко принимает решения и всегда владеет собой. Дядя Вова – это такой человек, к которому ты всегда можешь обратиться, если у тебя проблемы. Дядя Вова умеет хорошо играть в бильярд. Вчера я смог победить его в бильярд. Я очень этим горжусь!

12. Мария была невысокого роста, с длинными кудрявыми волосами, которые она носила распущенными, и голубыми как море глазами. Хотя ее глаза были близко посажены, а нос немного курносый, она была очаровательна. Ее длинные ресницы и четко очерченные брови, розовые щеки с милыми ямочками и пухлые губы делали ее лицо очень привлекательным. Ее голос был низкий и тихий. Когда она улыбалась, можно было увидеть ее белые ровные зубы. Не удивительно, ее отец, вместе со своими братьями, был дантистом в местной больнице. Это был странный человек – высокий и очень худой, с длинными грубыми пальцами, короткой колючей стрижкой и рыжей бородой. Глаза его были раскосыми, нос крючковатый, брови лохматые. Он выглядел старым и страшным стариком, хотя ему чуть за 50.

13. Сара высокая и стройная девушка. У нее большие зеленые глаза, длинные ресницы, нос пуговкой, ровные, хорошо очерченные брови и пухлые губы. У Сары светлый цвет лица, немного веснушек вокруг носа и милые ямочки на щеках. У Сары идеальные зубы, так как она посещает стоматолога два раза в год и чистит зубы дорогой зубной пастой, которую привозит ее брат из Таиланда. Сара носит распущенные волосы. Несмотря на то что ей около 30, она не выглядит на свои годы. Однако ее брат, Ван, выглядит старше своих лет. Он полный, с лохматыми волосами, кривым носом и неровными зубами. Ван развелся год назад и перестал следить за собой. Его волосы всегда сальные, борода плохо подстрижена, а кожа грубая.

14. Если вы попросите описать человека, чья внешность мне нравится, я бы рассказала о своей тете. Ее зовут София. Она молодая женщина средних лет. Ей за 40, но она выглядит моложе своего возраста. У нее дружелюбное круглое лицо и короткие рыжие волосы. У моей тети очень красивые голубые глаза и длинные ресницы, а ее губы пухлые и алые. Я люблю, когда она счастлива и весела. Она довольно высокого роста и среднего телосложения. Обычно она не носит очки, но надевает их, когда читает или смотрит телевизор. У моей тети красивый цвет лица. Она всегда выглядит свежей и редко использует макияж. У нее светлая кожа, но она любит загорать летом. Мне нравится, как она выглядит, потому что она носит одежду, соответствующую ее возрасту, и всегда выглядит модно и элегантно. Она предпочитает костюмы и платья. Так или иначе, моя тетя очень привлекательная женщина, которая всегда отлично выглядит.

### **5.9. Comment on the sayings and quotes.**

1. The best and most beautiful things in the world cannot be seen or even touched. They must be felt with the heart. – *Helen Keller*

2. I think that being happy makes the biggest impact on your physical appearance. – *Drew Barrymore*

3. It is only shallow people who do not judge by appearances – *Oscar Wilde*

4. Never frown, because you never know when someone is falling in love with your smile.

5. Mirrors should think longer before they reflect. – *Jean Cocteau*

6. Clothes and manners do not make the man; but, when he is made, they greatly improve his appearance. – *Henry Ward Beecher*

7. Nearly all men can stand adversity, but if you want to test a man's character, give him power. – *Abraham Lincoln*

8. Personality is to a man what perfume is to a flower. – *Charles M. Schwab*

9. An ugly personality destroys a pretty face.

10. Your appearance can catch anyone's attention but it's your personality that makes them stay with you.

11. To handle yourself, use your head; to handle others, use your heart. – *Eleanor Roosevelt*

12. Character cannot be developed in ease and quiet. Only through experience of trial and suffering can the soul be strengthened, vision cleared, ambition inspired, and success achieved. – *Helen Keller*

13. Joy comes to us like butterflies, but sorrow like wasps. – *James Lendall Basford*

14. Your intellect may be confused, but your emotions will never lie to you. – *Roger Ebert*

15. Feelings are much like waves, we can't stop them from coming but we can choose which one to surf. – *Jonatan Mårtensson*

## PART 6. WRITING

### WRITING A SUMMARY

A **summary** condenses a body of information, presenting the key ideas and acknowledging the source. Writing a good summary demonstrates that you clearly understand the text and that you can communicate that understanding to your readers.

The goal of this assignment is to sharpen your reading and thinking skills as you learn to distinguish between main ideas and supporting details. Being able to distill information in this manner is crucial to critical thinking.

#### **The 4 C's of a good summary:**

*Conciseness* – a summary conveys the textual information briefly (about 90–70% compression of the original text);

*Credibility* – it covers all the important points made in the text and does not reflect your own point of view;

*Clarity* – it represents the source accurately and comprehensively;

*Coherence* – it is a logical, coherent whole.

### **Steps in writing a summary:**

1. Read. Read the text and get a feel for the author's tone, style, and the main idea.
2. Re-read. Underline topic sentences and key facts. Identify areas that you do not understand and try to clarify those points.
3. Divide. Divide the piece into sections and write down the main idea of each section in one well-developed sentence. Make sure that these are key points, not minor details.
4. Define the main idea. Write the main point of the text or article in your own words – a sentence that expresses the central idea of the piece.
5. Write a draft. Combine all the information. Arrange all pieces logically. Don't include your own ideas, illustrations or interpretations. Don't use figurative language, eliminate all the repetitions.
6. Check for accuracy. Proofread for grammar, punctuation, and spelling mistakes. Make the summary clear and understandable to someone who has not read the original piece. Use transitional words for a smooth and logical flow of ideas.
7. Write a final draft. Finalize your summary.

### **The outline:**

1. Citing the title, author, source, and, in the case of a magazine or journal article, the date of publication.
2. Defining the main idea.
3. Covering all of the author's major supporting ideas.
4. Summing up by stating what can be learned from the article.

**6.1. Read the article from popular American television newsmagazine "Inside Edition" about two unusual twins.**

## **PEOPLE CAN'T BELIEVE THAT THESE GIRLS ARE TWINS. LOOK AT THEM TODAY**

by Nicolette Weet  
September 26, 2017

These parents were overjoyed at the birth of their twin babies, but it was clear that something was very different about their newborns. Every parent is excited and nervous before the birth of their child. They are excited because having a baby is a very joyous and memorable moment in most people's lives, but nervous because so many things can go wrong



during the birthing process. Every parent hopes to have a healthy baby that they can dote on.



Donna and Vince Aylmer were already parents to 3 other children when they found out they were expecting. However, they were nervous this time around because Donna was expecting twins! The couple was surprised to hear that they would be having twins and could not wait until they arrived. Everything seemed to be absolutely normal with the pregnancy until the day the twins were born. Even from the moment of birth, it was evident that both children were completely different skin tones. Their parents were obviously surprised at the big discrepancy in their children's appearance. How did this happen? And what do these unique twins look like today?

Twin girls Lucy and Maria Aylmer came into the world on January 16th, 1997 in the city of Gloucester, England. Their parents are Vince Aylmer and Donna, who now goes by Donna Douglas since the two eventually divorced, although they were married at the time the twins were born. Donna and Vince are of different ethnicities which was a contributing factor to the difference in skin color of their daughters. Vince is Caucasian and Donna is part Jamaican so it would be assumed that the couple would have children with mixed skin tone. However, this was clearly not the case as both children had completely different skin tones, one being black and the other white. Although they had very different pigmentation, the twins did look similar.

Identical twins occur when one egg splits into two embryos, resulting in both babies receiving identical genes. Lucy and Maria came from separate eggs and were therefore not identical twins. Since they came from two different eggs, they did not inherit identical genes, and obviously not the same skin tone. Donna, who was a worker at a warehouse, was of mixed ethnicities including Afro-Caribbean and Caucasian heritage which contributed to the discrepancy between the girls' skin colors.

When Lucy was much younger, she explained her mother's reaction to the different skin tones in an interview: "It was such a shock for her because things like skin color don't show up on scans before birth. So she had no idea that we were so different. When the midwife handed us both to her she was just speechless. One can imagine the surprise a parent would have when they see that their child had an appearance that was completely unexpected.



The girls have two older brothers. George, who is 25, has light-brown skin and so do their other siblings, Chynna, 24, and Jordan, who is 23. Their siblings are what most people would expect children of parents with different skin tones to look like. However, Lucy and Maria have distinct skin colors. Maria has dark skin while Lucy has both very pale skin and light hair. So where did Lucy's coloring come from?

Lucy is probably the most unusual of all of her siblings when it comes to her skin and hair color. So who else in the family has skin like hers? Lucy explained in an interview, "Our brothers and sisters have skin which is in between Maria and I. We are at opposite ends of the spectrum and they are all somewhere in between. But my grandmother has a very fair English rose complexion, just like mine."

Skin color is not the only difference that these twins have. As we mentioned before, Lucy has very light hair. Her hair is red and she almost looks like she could be Irish and not born from a mother with Afro-Caribbean heritage. Maria's hair, however, is very dark and curly. In addition, their eye color is completely different. Maria has brown eyes while Lucy has light eyes which are a mix of green and blue.

These differences even caused pain in Lucy and Maria's life. Maria particularly hated her hair. She explained to Inside Edition, "I used to cry about it. I hated my curly hair." Lucy also struggled with her skin color and reminisced about how she was a victim of bullying as a child because of it, "They thought I was adopted and called me a ghost." Lucy became emotional while she remembered being taunted as a little girl.

But while their physical appearance was so opposite, their mother attempted to keep one aspect of their lives identical. The twins' mother Donna dressed them the same until they were 7 years old. The twins then decided that they had enough and they did not want to dress the same and explained this to their mother. Lucy said, "We don't look alike. So why should we have to wear the exact same thing?" While the girls were twin sisters, Lucy admitted that she never felt like a twin since she and Maria looked like complete opposites.

Many twins claim that they are often thinking the same thing as the other twin and that they have a sort of telepathy. Many twins also claim that they can finish each other's sentences and often say the same things. While the girls said that they do not experience this, they do claim that they often feel the same physical pain in identical parts of their body usually at the same moment.

So what do Lucy and Maria look like today? A lot has changed since the two were little girls and they are now all grown up! The two still look as different as when they were young and they definitely do not dress the same way to this day. These twins obviously do not dress the same and they have both developed their own unique sense of style. Maria has a more classic and glamorous look and likes wearing girly dresses while Lucy is very edgy and likes to wear dark colors and has many piercings. In addition to their clashing styles, they have completely opposite personality types. Maria explained in an interview saying, “I’m not scared to approach people.” On the other hand, twin sister Lucy is on the shy side. She said, “I’m terrified of going up to random strangers.” Although they are so different, they are still very close. However, they admitted it was not always this way.

Thankfully, the twins have developed a strong bond as they matured into young adults. They explained, “Now that we have grown older, even though we still look so different, the bond between us is much stronger.” Today they consider themselves very close friends and have learned to embrace each other’s differences. We know that when they were young, no one thought they were sisters. But how do people feel today now that their story has gained media attention? Lucy explained that much like when they were younger, people still do not believe them when they say they are twin sisters. Even many of their friends still do not think that they are even related! Lucy said, “Most twins look like two peas in a pod – but we couldn’t look more different if we tried, we don’t look like we have the same parents, let alone having been born at the same time.”

These two are different in most aspects of their lives and their desires for their future careers are also at opposite ends of the spectrum. Lucy is an art student and she attends a college in Gloucester, England. Maria has dreams of becoming a lawyer and studies law in ‘Cheltenham College’.

Although these two contrast in almost every way, what they do have in common is that they are both smart young women with bright futures ahead of them. The twins are closer than ever and consider themselves to be best friends. Though they are so dissimilar, they always look out for each other’s well-being. Who knows where these twins will be 18 years from now. We can’t wait to see!

(Abridged from: <https://kiwireport.com/twins-bron-two-different-skin-colors-today/>)

(Images: 1. [https://avatars.dzeninfra.ru/get-zen\\_doc/3446134/pub\\_5ee1c238bef7e7576e43f8d4\\_5ee1c9ef77292b742676a4f6/scale\\_1200](https://avatars.dzeninfra.ru/get-zen_doc/3446134/pub_5ee1c238bef7e7576e43f8d4_5ee1c9ef77292b742676a4f6/scale_1200)  
2. [http://y.delfi.lv/norm/203117/5812381\\_DZgBG5.jpeg](http://y.delfi.lv/norm/203117/5812381_DZgBG5.jpeg))

**6.2. Make the following wordy expressions and phrases laconic. Most of these words come from the article above.**

*Example:* look like two peas in a pod (look identical)

1. to have emotional uplift 2. the natural color or condition of smb's face skin 3. your sisters and brothers 4. a man and a woman living together as one family 5. the natural color of a living thing 6. to become fully physically and mentally developed 7. people, who have the same mother and were born on the same day 8. to be able to see the differences 9. decoration of the body, especially ears, nose or tongue 10. to feel pleased about smth that you have done or have 11. to put on your better clothes 12. to be on cloud nine 13. category of people who identify with each other, having the same language and ancestry 14. to receive particular characteristics from your family members 15. being totally different (about styles) 16. moral and physical abuse of a young person by peers 17. a person, who suffers from others 18. the way the person looks like 19. one of its kind 20. to take a child into a family.

**6.3. Read the paragraph and mark the sentences or parts of sentences as important (I) or unimportant (U) information pieces. Link the important parts together to make a one-sentence summary of the paragraph.**

The twins could not be more different! In addition to their clashing styles, they have completely opposite personality types. Maria explained in an interview saying, "I'm not scared to approach people." On the other hand, twin sister Lucy is on the shy side. She said, "I'm terrified of going up to random strangers." Although they are so different, they are still very close. However, they admitted it was not always this way.

**6.4. Compress the paragraph into 1 statement. Eliminate all the repetitions and unnecessary details.**

So, what do Lucy and Maria look like today? A lot has changed since the two were little girls and they are now all grown up! The two still look as different as when they were young and they definitely do not dress the same way to this day. They have different styles and have both grown into young individuals. We would never guess these two are sisters, would you? These twins obviously do not dress the same and they have both developed their own unique sense of style. Maria has a more classic and glamorous look and likes wearing girly dresses while Lucy is

very edgy and likes to wear dark colors and has many piercings. So now that we know their clothing choices are different, it would be interesting to know if they have similar personalities or lifestyle choices.

**6.5. Read the passage and enlarge its suggested summary with the missing information.**

*Suggested summary:* She was bullied.

Original passage: These differences even caused pain in Lucy and Maria's life. Maria particularly hated her hair. She explained to Inside Edition, "I used to cry about it. I hated my curly hair." Lucy also struggled with her skin color and reminisced about how she was a victim of bullying as a child because of it, "They thought I was adopted and called me a ghost." Lucy became emotional while she remembered being taunted as a little girl.

**Nota Bene!** The basic characteristic of a text is its *cohesion*. Smooth progression of ideas within a written piece is often attained with the help of conjunctions and connectors.

**Conjunctions** are functional words that unite notional words, word combinations and sentences into syntactically connected complexes. **Conjunctions** are divided into three main groups:

- **Coordinative**
- **Subordinate**
- **Correlative**

**Coordinative conjunctions** *connect* independent parts of a sentence.

*Example:* and, but, or, nor, for, so, yet, etc.

**Subordinate conjunctions** introduce a syntactically *dependent* sentence (subordinate clause) into a complex sentence with the main clause.

*Example:* if, whether, after, before, once, while, till, until, once, although, though, as, because, since, then, that, how, when, where, etc.

**Correlative conjunctions** are different from the other two groups of conjunctions by their structure – the components of these conjunctions are usually *placed within some distance* within a sentence.

*Example:* both ... and, either ... or, neither ... nor, not only ... but also, so ... as, whether ... or.

**Connectors** just like conjunctions, unite syntactical units, but they build connections not only between sentences, but also among parts of a paragraph or even among whole paragraphs. Connectors have a strongly-marked situational character.

*Example:* then, meanwhile, furthermore, finally, accordingly, likewise, also, moreover, consequently, hence, instead, conversely, still, nevertheless, nonetheless, otherwise, or else, rather, however, incidentally, indeed, therefore, etc.

#### **6.6. What kind of conjunctions and connectors you can find in this paragraph?**

Thankfully, the twins have developed a strong bond as they matured into young adults. They explained, “Now that we have grown older, even though we still look so different, the bond between us is much stronger.” Today they consider themselves very close friends and have learned to embrace each other’s differences. We know that when they were young, no one thought they were sisters. But how do people feel today now that their story has gained media attention? Lucy explained that much like when they were younger, people still do not believe them when they say they are twin sisters. Even many of their friends still do not think that they are even related! Lucy said, “Most twins look like two peas in a pod – but we couldn’t look more different if we tried, we don’t look like we have the same parents, let alone having been born at the same time.”

**6.7. Did you know that a normal person’s short-term memory allows keeping in mind  $7 \pm 2$  words? It is also called magic Miller’s number by the name of an American Professor of Psychology at Princeton University, George A. Miller. See, whether you can remember the average number of words (conjunctions and connectors). A teacher will read you a chain of the words, which you will have to memorize without taking notes. First, repeat the words in Russian. Second, translate them into English. Try to keep the same order of the words.**



- A. 1. благодаря 2. не только, но и 3. но 4. хотя 5. соответственно  
B. 1. также 2. когда бы ни 3. до тех пор, пока 4. если 5. поскольку  
C. 1. затем 2. тем не менее 3. чем 4. таким образом 5. действительно

Д. 1. ни тот, ни другой 2. если только 3. вот почему 4. более того 5. до сих пор/пока еще

Е. 1. и тот и другой (оба) 2. наоборот 3. в то время, как 4. в противном случае 5. вместо

Ф. 1. подобным образом 2. следовательно 3. скорее 4. в соответствии с 5. и

Г. 1. или ... или 2. несмотря на 3. во всяком случае 4. кроме 5. и вот ...

Н. 1. если только 2. где 3. который 4. потому что 5. сначала

И. 1. в любом случае 2. с другой стороны 3. возможно 4. а именно 5. Едва

(Image: [https://sun9-36.userapi.com/impbg/sP\\_6m3R9ARvLfJ9o3zvZE7COCvfnfkFlG4Jc7Q/HXWLhmfMk90.jpg?size=709x446&quality=95&sign=5c1275535fd63df2a524c4052ef40254&c\\_uniq\\_tag=fp1fBSQI2c0m0Ko6TxCR9O8Z-i6pt4OGgQqSpMoRTLs&type=album](https://sun9-36.userapi.com/impbg/sP_6m3R9ARvLfJ9o3zvZE7COCvfnfkFlG4Jc7Q/HXWLhmfMk90.jpg?size=709x446&quality=95&sign=5c1275535fd63df2a524c4052ef40254&c_uniq_tag=fp1fBSQI2c0m0Ko6TxCR9O8Z-i6pt4OGgQqSpMoRTLs&type=album))

## 6.8. Summary writing

*Roles:*

- 1 editor
- several deskmen (associates)
- 2 article reviewers

**Role play.** Imagine that you work in a newspaper office or a publishing house. Your editor gives you the task to summarize the article “People Can’t Believe That These Girls Are Twins. Look At Them Today” (see task 6.1). You and your colleagues are given a paragraph of the article and are asked to reduce the information to a few concise, yet informative sentences that paraphrase the main ideas of the article extract. An editor collects the summarized fragments and works on the introductory part and conclusion of the overall summary, making sure the whole text is logically coherent and is easily and smoothly read. Then the summary is read by two reviewers, who will give their professional expertise of the material.

Follow theoretical guidelines given above. Make sure your summary is concise and informative.

## UNIT 2. HOUSING

### PART 1. LEAD-IN

#### 1.1. Answer the questions.

1. Do you like the place where you are living? Why or why not?
2. What is your favorite room in your house? Why?
3. How long have you lived where you are living now?
4. If you could change anything about your present home, what would it be?
5. Is your house in a convenient location?
6. Do you get along well with your neighbors?
7. What is better – to live in the heart of the city or in the suburbs?
8. Would you rather have your dream house in a bad location or a terrible house in the perfect location?
9. What do you think houses in the future will be like?
10. Are you a stay-at-home person or a going-out person?

#### 1.2. Fill in the gaps with the following words.

*throwing, spacious, rental, depressed, throw, payment, mortgage, renovated, overlooking, apartment, view, appliances, cramped, upscale, paper-thin, affordable, six-storey*

Olivia recently left her husband – but instead of staying in a hotel, she looked for a short-term 1. .... She ended up sharing a two-bedroom 2. .... with some friends. It was actually cheaper than renting a studio apartment all by herself. Olivia's husband Jack assured her that they would buy a house right after they got married but he didn't lift a finger to make good on all the things he promised, so they had to share a house with Jack's aunt. Oh, she was a compulsive hoarder ever known!

The apartment was on the top floor of a 3. .... building and it had a balcony 4. .... the ocean. From the roof, there was a nice 5. .... of the city skyline. The apartment had recently been 6. .... and so it already had furniture and 7. ....

Olivia and her friends loved the 8. ... living room, but unfortunately the bedrooms were rather 9. .... Besides, the walls were 10. ...., so they could hear everything the neighbours on both sides were doing. It



was nice to spend time there, but a couple of weeks later Olivia started to feel 11. ....

Olivia would really like to have a place of her own so that she's not 12. .... away money on rent every month, but there's a real shortage of 13. ... housing in the city. Even if she stays away from the 14. .... neighborhoods she'd still have to take out a 15. .... and it'll take her more than 30 years to pay it off.

But still, she's saving up for a down 16. .... Someday, when she moves into a new place, she'll be sure to 17. .... a housewarming party.

### 1.3. Match the words from the text to the definitions.

1. fixed up and improved
2. a place to live that can be rented for a short period of time
3. areas where rich people live
4. equipment used in people's homes
5. an initial payment on a big purchase
6. having a view of
7. having a cost that is not too high
8. give a party
9. not having enough space for the people in it
10. feeling sad, unhappy and without hope

### 1.4. Read the message from Jack to his wife, Olivia. Explain the words in bold. Find the equivalents for the words / phrases / clauses after the text.

Well, good news at last. After looking at about 200 houses, I've managed to come up with the goods. I reckon I've found just the place for us. It's in Blackwood, which is an outer suburb about 25 minutes' drive from the city.

One of the nicest things about the place is the enormous garden. I think you'll love it. A driveway runs down the left-hand side of the house to the garden. On the right of the house is an **orchard** with apple, plum and orange trees. At the rear is a large grassed area surrounded by a border of trees and shrubs. In the middle of the lawn is an old clothes line.

The house itself is a nice old rambling place – about 60 years old at a guess, so it's quite stylish with high **ornate** ceilings, open fireplaces and polished wooden floors. It's really peaceful, loads of charm, too, and I'm sure you'll find it delightful.

Anyway, enough of the waffle. The house is basically a three-bedroom bungalow, a country style house with wide **verandahs** and all that. Very individual in style. It could easily be converted into four bedrooms if we wanted. In fact, it was four bedrooms once, the fourth bedroom running off the lounge room. The last owner removed part of the dividing wall between the lounge and the bedroom to make a very spacious lounge. We could always replace the wall if we wanted an extra bedroom or a study.

What sold me on the house was the kitchen. It leads off the lounge and it is huge. There's a large **workbench** in the middle of the room, and there's also room for a kitchen table. We can eat in there when we don't feel like having a formal meal in the lounge. Oh yes, and there's a walk-in **pantry** in one corner of the kitchen.

Off the kitchen, you know, at the back of the house, are two rooms. These are side-by-side and each has its own leading into the kitchen. The room on the left would make us a useful study or family room. The one on the right, which has a wine **cellar** by the way, would be a very good store room or **junk room**.

I'd better finish now. I'm off to the bank to see whether they'll come good with a loan. Oh, I forgot to tell you the price. They're asking a very reasonable 65 thousand.

1. to do what you are expected or have promised to do
2. I think
3. In the backyard
4. perhaps, maybe
5. large and spreading out in many different directions
6. enough of the chat
7. and so on / all that jazz
8. What drew / attracted my attention
9. I'm leaving for / going to / taking off
10. to end well or successfully

1. кустарники / кусты
2. газон / засеянная травой территория
3. одобрить кредит
4. винный погреб
5. фруктовый сад
6. гостиная / холл

7. бельевая веревка
8. подъездная дорожка к дому или гаражу
9. разделительная стена / перегородка
10. пригород

**1.5. Role-play a telephone conversation between Jack and Olivia.**

**1.6. The reason of their drifting apart is the house they lived in. Describe it in detail.**

**1.7. Complete the table with the words below.**

*instant pot, dishwasher, freezer, oven, chest of drawers, vacuum cleaner, ceiling fan, stove, loveseat, slow cooker, bunk bed, food processor, sewing machine, humidifier, juicer, coffee grinder, dresser, night stand, mattress, server, sectional, TV stand*

Furniture	Appliances

**1.8. Complete the sentences with suitable words (appliances, pieces of furniture, and parts of a house).**

1. People who live in very hot areas of North America tend to use ..... throughout much of the year.

2. Of all household chores, it is my favorite. I set it up in front of the TV and methodically use an ..... for making clothes smooth. I find it very relaxing and gratifying.

3. If you are the type of person who enjoys protein shakes or smoothies, then owning this convenient ..... will be perfect.

4. There are people who choose to dry their clothes manually on a clothesline. However, if you want to be able to dry your clothes in a timely fashion, then you are going to need a clothes ..... that you can rely on.

5. People who live in houses will generally want to own a nice ..... that can handle a heavy workload. There are many

styles and types of ..... on the market to pick from, so you'll be able to find a good option to fit your living space.

6. A two-slice ..... will work fine for many people but there are larger ..... on the market that can make things even more convenient.

7. .... vary in design. An ..... has armrests fixed to the seat; a ..... is upholstered and under its seat is a mechanism that allows one to lower the chair's back and raise into place a fold-out footrest; a ..... has legs fixed to two long curved slats; and a ..... has wheels fixed to an axis under the seat.

8. A ..... is one of the earliest forms of seat furniture. It consists of a single seat, for one person, without back or armrests, on a base of it there are either one, two, three or four legs.

9. A ..... is a sling made of fabric, rope, or netting, suspended between two or more points, used for swinging, sleeping, or resting. Eventually, in the 1920s, parents throughout North America used fabric ..... to contain babies just learning to crawl.

10. A ..... or coat rack is a device used to store hats and often coats on, and umbrellas within.

11. A ..... is the level part of a staircase between flights of steps.

12. A ..... is a private road leading from a gate to a house etc.

13. A ..... is a mat kept in front of the door for people to wipe their feet on.

14. I'm so grateful for the ..... on a wet day when I have to stop and wipe the dog's feet before going indoors.

15. I don't like going into the ..... to get tools out as there are large spiders in there.

**1.9. Describe a piece of furniture or an appliance for your fellow students to recognize it.**

*Example:* It is a long seat on which multiple people may sit at the same time. – a bench

**1.10. WATCHING. Watch the video '28 Different Types of Houses'. Answer the questions.**

1. How are they similar / different?

2. Do these types of houses exist in the place where you live?

3. In which of these houses would you like to live for a short while / all your life?

([https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7jezfKPTAEc&feature=emb\\_logo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7jezfKPTAEc&feature=emb_logo))

### 1.11. Continue the list of house types and define each of it.

*Example:* Villa – is a detached house usually with grounds of its own in the suburbs. It is larger than a cottage, smaller than a mansion, often used for leisure time. Historically came from Roman upper-class country house.

1. Villa
2. Bungalow
3. Castle
- ...

### 1.12. The sentences below describe positive and negative sides of housing. Fill in the gaps with the following words.

*walking, derelict, scruffy, central, picturesque, convenience, cluttered, easy, cleaning up, dilapidated, tidy up, liking, quiet, tumbleweeds, conveniently, outskirts, nowhere, abandoned, run-down, accommodating, improvement*

Advantages	Disadvantages
1. Somewhere ..... would be ideal for me because I don't like lazing around the house.	1. The studio is a bit cramped for my ....., but it's only temporary.
2. It would be great to have a robot on hand to help with the ..... and lots of windows with decent views.	2. There's a lot of room for ..... where I live.
3. Where I'm living at the moment I really appreciate the .....	3. The district I'm living now is in the middle of .....
4. It's also a fairly ..... area – lots of families and older people live around there so I don't have to deal with loud music or difficult neighbours.	4. My house is on the ..... of the city called Pula.
	5. It was a ..... neighborhood filled with drugs addicts and derelicts.
	6. Shaking with trepidation, I stepped into the old ..... house with walls and floor damaged.

<p>5. The office is within ..... reach of the hypermarket.</p> <p>6. The village is idyllic and the countryside is really .....</p> <p>7. The dorm is within ..... distance of the university.</p> <p>8. My brand new apartment is ..... located.</p> <p>9. Every evening, I do a really quick 5 minute ..... before I'm off to bed. I do a quick sweep of the downstairs, fluff the cushions on the sofa; put any mugs in the sink, any coasters back into place.</p> <p>10. The staff in the hotel was very .....</p>	<p>7. These ..... houses are a reproach to the city.</p> <p>8. My roommate has a corgi mix and it sheds like crazy. So there are constantly clumps of hair flowing like ..... across the concrete floors. She never, ever vacuums or sweeps, it drives me insane.</p> <p>9. The utility room also was ..... with papers and books of every kind.</p> <p>10. The neighborhood is full of ..... houses with ..... backyards.</p>
---	--

**1.13. WATCHING.** Watch the video ‘Inside Tommy Hilfiger’s \$ 50 Million Plaza Hotel Penthouse.’ Read and translate into English the information about its owner before you watch.

Томми Хилфигер (март, 24, 1951; Нью-Йорк, США) – американский модельер, основатель бренда Tommy Hilfiger. Был вторым ребенком из девяти.



Вопреки желанию родителей, не стал инженером, бросил учебу и отправился работать в торговлю, перепродавал джинсы.

Позже Хилфигер стал моделировать одежду для таких брендов, как Calvin Klein и Perry Ellis. В 1985 модельер основал корпорацию Tommy Hilfiger Corporation. В 1995 Council of Fashion Designers of America назвала Хилфигера лучшим дизайнером мужской одежды.

Компания Tommy Hilfiger производит одежду, обувь, парфюмерию, оптические и солнечные очки, часы, различные кожаные изделия и мебель. В компании работает более 5000 сотрудников, совокупный оборот компании около 2 млрд долларов, прибыль порядка 135 млн долларов в год.

(Image: <https://www.mroptikov.ru/upload/iblock/114/tommy-hilfiger-logo.png>)

**As you watch, find equivalents to the following words and expressions and answer the following questions.**

1. прихожая
2. легендарный, получивший широкую известность (о месте)
3. больше всего мне нравится расположение
4. мраморная черно-белая напольная плитка
5. хозяйская спальня
6. полный воздуха, светлый, уютный, но элегантный
7. зона приготовления кофе
8. терраса с видом на парк
9. гардеробная комната
10. зона для наведения красоты/туалетный столик
11. морской стиль
12. крыло дома
13. купол
14. люстра
15. настенная роспись, фреска

1. Do you think the place where you live should have some prior history, like the Plaza Hotel? Would you like to live in the house or apartment where some famous people used to stay?

2. Which rooms of the apartment did you like most? Why?

3. Which ideas of the interior, decoration, room items you found interesting and lovely? Would you like to have them in your house?

4. Judging by the video you have just watched, can you say that people are like places they live in? Does the apartment of Tommy Hilfinger correspond to its owner?

(Image: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GOUvZrKiRI8&feature=emb\\_rel\\_pause](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GOUvZrKiRI8&feature=emb_rel_pause))

**1.14. There are many interesting places where people live. Get ready to speak about them.**

**1.15. Choose a celebrity and describe his / her house. Tell the main biographic facts and show a short video of the house the person lives in (not more than 5 min.). Comment on the vocabulary and express your general opinion of the video.**

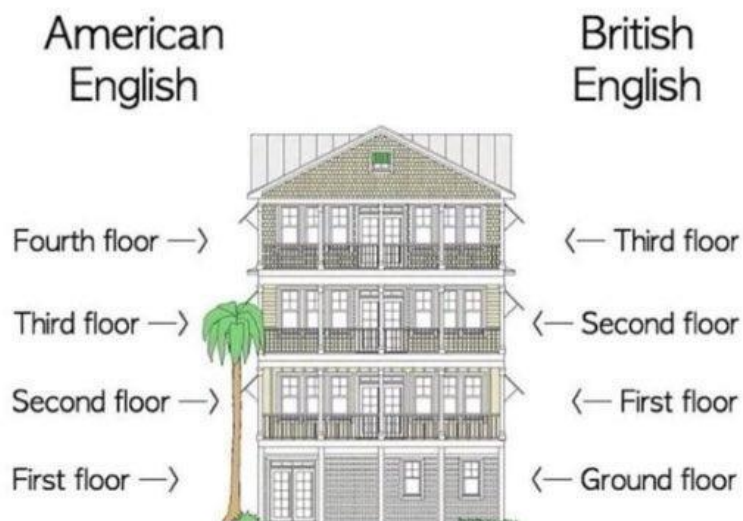
**1.16. WATCHING. Watch the video “Love my Brit” to learn how American and British houses are different. A British-American couple will speak about the main differences in American and British houses. Fill the table below as you watch.**

	<b>British homes</b>	<b>American Homes</b>
1	Washers and dryers are on display in the kitchen (to connect them to the water source, since the plumbing is in the kitchen area)	Washers and dryers may be placed in the kitchen but they are usually hidden, not stand like kitchen appliances)
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		

([https://www.youtube.com/watch?time\\_continue=1198&v=kCccwHfa7Lk&feature=emb\\_logo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?time_continue=1198&v=kCccwHfa7Lk&feature=emb_logo).)

**1.17. Americans and British people also have different words describing different parts of the house inside and outside. One of the differences is shown in the picture below. Consult a dictionary and find out the corresponding equivalents to the words in American English.**

### Know the difference



<b>American English</b>	<b>British English</b>
<b>Dwelling</b>	block of flats
	flat
	caravan



<b>American English</b>		<b>British English</b>
<b>Public buildings</b>		public toilet
		lift
<b>House inside (rooms, furniture, appliances, people, etc)</b>		sitting room
		loo
		bath
		hand basin/sink
		tap
		cupboard
		wardrobe
		chest of drawers
		camp bed
		cot
		couch/settee/sofa
		duvet
		refrigerator
		cooker
		telly
		flatmate
<b>House outside (amenities, neighborhood)</b>		garden
		post box
		dustbin
		pavement
		zebra crossing
		the tube/underground
		flyover
		motorway
		high street
		car park
<b>Expressions</b>		Do you live <b>in</b> this street?
		to visit a city centre
		to have a shower
		to run the bath
		to let

(Image: <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=f394fe99d01fdbde954da99266766c9238e97927-9226126-images-thumbs&n=13>)

**1.18. Study the information about buying property in the United States, namely in Miami. Change the Russian words into their English equivalents.**

<b>What determines the value of real estate?</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- development area, <b>близость</b> to the ocean;</li> <li>- type of housing – house, apartment, townhouse, villa;</li> <li>- real estate age;</li> <li>- <b>площадь</b></li> </ul>
<b>What are the types of residential real estate?</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A house is a private building in a certain area, most often in suburban areas. The territory with the dwelling is usually <b>огорожена</b>; it may have <b>внутренние постройки</b>, a personal plot, a garden, a swimming pool.</li> <li>- A townhouse is a building of two or three floors with several apartments. The <b>вход</b> to each apartment is separate, there is also a small <b>внутренний двор</b> adjacent to each part of the owner, there is a garage.</li> <li>- Condominium is a residential apartment complex. For residents of the condominium, there are <b>прачечные</b>, recreation areas, tennis courts, sports fields, <b>оборудование для фитнеса</b>, a swimming pool, a sauna, and <b>площадки для барбекю</b>. These zones are common to all residents; payment for the use of services is included in the <b>стоимость коммунальных услуг</b></li> </ul>
<b>How to buy property in America?</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- open an <b>счет</b> in a US bank;</li> <li>- transfer funds;</li> <li>- get a certificate from the bank for a real estate company</li> </ul>
<b>Can I get a loan to buy a home?</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- identity documents;</li> <li>- certificate from the bank about your <b>платежеспособность</b>;</li> <li>- visa, if you are a foreigner</li> </ul>
<b>What expenses are foreseen when buying a property?</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>страховка</b>;</li> <li>- government fees;</li> <li>- authentication of documents</li> </ul>

<b>How much will the maintenance of a house or apartment cost?</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- utility payments – \$500–600;</li> <li>- <b>налоги</b> – from \$2000 per year;</li> <li>- insurance – from \$1000 per year</li> </ul>
--	--

([https://www.zillow.com/homes/for\\_sale/](https://www.zillow.com/homes/for_sale/))

**1.19. WATCHING. Watch the video “Why it’s so hard for millennials to buy homes”. Answer the questions.**

1. How old is Alyssa Pagano?
2. Where is she living?
3. What does she do for a living?
4. What is she thinking of?
5. What’s her dream home?
6. Is buying a house in NY affordable for her?
7. Is it possible to buy a house with the income she gets?
8. Is Alyssa willing to make sacrifices, perhaps even relocating to another city? Why?
9. What is her personal financial situation?
10. What is she going to do next?

**1.20. Find English / Russian equivalents for the following word combinations and sentences.**

1. Обстоятельства складывались против меня / не в мою пользу.
2. Ситуация на рынке труда была довольно тяжелой.
3. Когда я начала работать ...
4. средняя стоимость жилья
5. взять кредит на обучение
6. быть хорошей отправной точкой
7. несбыточная мечта
8. идти на жертвы
9. просматривать объявления о вакансиях
10. копить на первоначальный взнос

1. grad school
2. cost of living
3. a good starting point
4. job options
5. outdoor space

6. below market rent
7. within one's budget
8. a turret
9. amenities
10. listings

**Alyssa says: Maybe in a few years, the price of avocado toast will go down and I'll be able to afford that dream castle. What does the statement imply? Comment on it.**

(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Zzx-QEgv-gw>)

**1.21. Speak about the things (steps) to consider when you're buying a home.**

**1.22. Match the idioms to their meanings.**

to be in the market for something	to be a great bargain
to mull something over	to become very high (money, price, value)
to be a steal	to think about smth
to go through the roof	to make a very large profit, to make a lot of money
to be a drop in the bucket	to want to buy smth
to clean up	to be betrayed or fooled
to be burned	to look at, examine, or consider visually
to eye something up	to be small in comparison to smth else
to chomp at the bit	to take advantage of a favorable opportunity
to strike while the iron's hot	to leave
to make yourself scarce	to become financially ruined
to talk something up	to suddenly feel that you are not brave enough to do smth
to get cold feet	to praise smth verbally, to exaggerate its value
to be hung up on something	to be obsessed with smth; to be devoted to smth
to lose one's shirt	to be very anxious or eager to do smth

### 1.23. Paraphrase the sentences.

1. We're **in the market** for a villa in Miami.
2. Thanks for the offer, but I need a few days **to mull it over**.
3. They're Armani at 50% discount! Just \$ 70! – Wow! Such a great deal! That's really **a steal**!
4. Buying this apartment is a good investment. In a few years it'll **go through the roof**.
5. Realtors tend **to talk the places up**, so follow your heart but take your brain with you.
6. My husband always **gets cold feet** when it comes to making a choice.
7. This sounds like a pretty amazing deal they're offering. If I were you, I'd **strike while the iron is hot**.
8. The money you've saved up is **a drop in the bucket** compared to the sum you need for a house.
9. We expected a positive outcome after we had drawn up an agreement on the sale, but we **were burned**.
10. As for me, I like the location. Why **are you so hung up on** getting everything right?

### 1.24. Translate the sentences into Russian.

1. The apartment seems too much perfect. **What's the catch?**
2. I always keep a glass of water **at my fingertips** when I sleep, because I hate waking up thirsty.
3. This neighborhood has been revitalized in recent years, but buying a house here is still a financial **crapshoot**.
4. With the cost of living these days, it is difficult for young couples to build a **nest egg** and save for retirement.
5. I **cleaned up** at the thrift store – look at all this shelf I got for five bucks!
6. I've **been eyeing up** this vintage bungalow that my neighbor is selling.
7. The crowd **chomped at the bit** to see the unveiling of the new building.
8. I almost **lost my shirt** on that deal. I have to invest more wisely.
9. It's **a go**!
10. I think we'll **make an offer**.

**1.25. LISTENING. Listen to the conversation between a couple, Mr. and Mrs. York, and Martin, the realtor. Answer the questions.**

1. Is the couple willing to buy the house?
2. Are they ready to make an offer immediately?
3. Why is the house a steal?
4. Why will the couple clean up?
5. What prevents the couple from making a quick decision?
6. Are there any other people interested in the place?
7. Who is more indecisive – Mr. York or Mrs. York? Why?
8. What is good about the small kitchen?
9. What benefit does Mr. York provide in favor of the deal?
10. Are they likely to buy the house?

**1.26. Role-play a similar conversation. Use the idioms from the exercises above.**

## **PART 2. READING**

**2.1. Work in pairs. Discuss these questions.**

1. Think of the most iconic and memorable American houses from movies and TV shows. Describe what kind of impression they made on you.
2. Do you think typical American houses are as big and beautiful as they are in movies and on television?

**2.2. Read the article.**

### **THE NEW AMERICAN DREAM IS LIVING IN A CITY, NOT OWNING A HOUSE IN THE SUBURBS**

by Sam Frizell, April 2014

In June 2002, several years before the peak of the **housing boom**, President George Walker Bush famously proclaimed that the American Dream is to own a home. At the time, construction workers across the country were **gearing up** for a wave of residential building, and banks were beginning to **dole out** millions of shaky mortgages to eager new homeowners. “I do believe in the American Dream,” Bush said at the time. “[And] owning a home is a part of that dream, it just is. Right here in America if you own your own home, you’re realizing the American Dream.”

Twelve years later, that dream has changed. Americans are abandoning their white-picket fence<sup>1</sup>, two-car garages and neighborhood **cook-outs** in favor of a penthouse view downtown and shorter walk to work. The latest housing data shows traditional, single-family suburban home construction is way down: after a walloping all-time high of 1.7 million single-family homes began construction in 2005, single-family **housing starts** have contracted after the **housing bust** to just over 600,000 in 2013. During the five years since the recession, single-family homebuilding has remained lower than it has been in decades.

Meanwhile, construction of residences with five or more apartment units – multiplexes, condominiums, high-rises – have reached their highest share of overall construction since 1973. “These days the market is driven much more by people who are either choosing to live in the city or in the near-in suburbs, particularly people who are just getting their first job or don’t have confidence that their job is going to last long enough to warrant buying a home,” says Ken Simonson, chief economist for the Associated General Contractors of America. “The multifamily building trend is happening everywhere.”

Americans are experiencing an urban renaissance of unanticipated proportions, as young people graduate college and flock to cities, delaying buying a home and perhaps rejecting the suburban ideal altogether. In 2005, multifamily housing accounted for just 17% of all housing starts. In 2013, multifamily housing accounted for fully 33% of starts.

That’s because people are moving to cities: net migration<sup>2</sup> was the largest contributor to population growth in all but five of the 50 fastest-growing metro areas. Census data show that **metropolitan** areas across the country grew at a faster rate last year than the rest of the country, with cities like Austin, Texas and Seattle, Washington growing especially swiftly. For millennials today, leaving Levittown for the bright lights of downtown has become a **rite of passage**.

“There’s been a surge in urban apartment building,” says chief economist for the National Association of Homebuilders, David Crowe. “The 25- to 34-year-old age group is focused on living near their peers. They

---

<sup>1</sup> A **picket fence**, ideally white, a type of low fence made of a row of flat sticks that are pointed at the top and often painted white, which is seen as typical of a comfortable, traditional American home. It symbolizes the ideal middle-class suburban life, with a family and children (2.5 children and a dog), large house, and peaceful living.

<sup>2</sup> **Net migration** is the difference between immigration and emigration.

want be socially engaged and live near work. They want to reduce their automobile use. All of those things aim at high-density, urban-type living.”

The high demand for city living has led to a wave of high-rise construction projects across the country, in cities such as New York and San Francisco. But the changes aren’t just occurring in the biggest traditional urban centers. In Kansas City, Missouri, developers broke ground on a 25-story, \$79-million apartment building just last week, and in cities ranging from Minneapolis to Dallas, apartment buildings are rising above the skyline. And low-rise apartment complexes are sprouting up in the inner suburbs and outer edges of cities as well.

Young people are interested in a different kind of life than earlier generations it seems. “Unlike their parents, who calculated their worth in terms of square feet, ultimately inventing the McMansion<sup>3</sup>, [...] this generation is more interested in the amenities of the city itself: great public spaces, walkability, diverse people and activities with which they can participate,” Ellen Dunham-Jones, a professor of architecture and urban design at Georgia Tech writes in an email.

The growth in multi-family residential construction isn’t purely aspirational, however. Many people are delaying buying a home out of sheer necessity. After the easy money of the subprime **mortgage market** of the mid-2000s led the country to the brink of a depression, banks have tightened their lending standards, making it much more difficult for homebuyers to purchase a property.

Coupled with the uncertainty of the job market and the mountain of student loans recent graduates have to pay off, it makes sense that more people are choosing to rent instead of making the colossal investment of buying a home. Some researchers believe that millennials will eventually move back out to the suburbs to raise their children.

Whether or not the trend will last is a matter of debate, however. “I’m not convinced that this is a permanent change,” says Crowe of the move toward urbanization. “When you have a family or children, you don’t want to just be hanging out with people, emulating *Friends*.” He adds, “The ownership desire seems to be an ingrained preference. People need to live in their own homes.”

For now, however, young people prefer cities. According to the Nielsen Company, 62% of millennials prefer to live in mixed-use communities

---

<sup>3</sup> **McMansion** is a very large house built in usually a suburban neighborhood or development, one regarded critically as oversized and ostentatious.



found in urban centers, closer to shops, restaurants, and the office. And as the number of apartment buildings under construction continues to rise, it appears the **exodus** to the cities won't be slowing anytime soon.

(<https://time.com/72281/american-housing/>)

### **2.3. Answer the questions.**

1. Who considered homeownership part of the American Dream?
2. Why are Americans abandoning their white-picket fences, two-car garages and neighborhood cookouts?
3. What is meant by “the multifamily building trend”?
4. Why has multifamily housing become popular?
5. How does the author explain a surge in urban apartment building?
6. What factors determine the choice of a type of house people live in?
7. What are the changes in the life of millennials in comparison to their parents?
8. Do you agree that “People need to live in their own homes”?

**2.4. Find the latest data available on the Internet illustrating the current trend in American housing. Compare the facts with the information given in the text.**

**2.5. Explain the meaning of the following words and phrases from the text. Use a dictionary. Give their Russian equivalents.**

*residential, community, metro area, mortgage, homeowner, neighborhood, downtown, suburb, apartment unit, urban center, construction worker, demand, homebuyer, to purchase a property, to rent, to lend, mixed-use, to abandon, high-rise, low-rise, square feet, amenities, inner, outer, high-density, urbanization.*

**2.6. Make a list of types of houses mentioned in the text. Explain the difference between them. Add more items to the list.**

**2.7. Look at the highlighted words and phrases and guess the meanings from the context. Then match them with the definitions.**

1. .... a mass departure, emigration.
2. .... of or relating to a large city, its surrounding suburbs, and other neighboring communities.
3. .... to get ready.

4. .... a time when the price of houses rises quickly.
5. .... the business of lending money to buy houses and other property.
6. .... a party at which food is cooked outdoors.
7. .... a period of slow economic activity and lack of growth.
8. .... the number of new houses, apartments, etc. on which building work has started within a particular time, used as a measure of economic growth.
9. .... to give or deliver in small portions.
10. .... a ritual, event, or experience that marks or constitutes a major milestone or change in a person's life.

### **2.8. Find pairs of antonyms among the given words.**

Suburb, inner, housing bust, single family housing, high-rise, housing boom, multifamily housing, downtown, abandon, move back, outer, low-rise.

### **2.9. Discuss the issues.**

**Urban and rural people are (not) different in:**

- appearance
- dressing style
- character
- behavior
- social mobility
- eating habits
- handling problems

**2.10. You are going to hear the recording about a court case in California. Match the columns to practise the vocabulary.**

1. to live in a particular place	A. apartment complexes
2. to buy something	B. to reside
3. people who make regular payments for the use of a house, car, equipment etc.	C. to block
4. groups of buildings that contain apartments and are managed by the same company	D. community groups

5. an amount of money that you receive to live on that does not change	E. court case
6. to use your power to stop something from being done or from succeeding	F. to notify
7. a range of organizations, including sporting clubs, service organizations, small local businesses, libraries, etc. that are based on voluntary participation from members of the local community	G. rent payment
8. a legal action	H. renters
9. to inform someone officially about something	I. to purchase
10. an amount fixed by contract, made by a tenant at specified intervals in return for the right to occupy or use the property of another	J. fixed incomes
11. suitable or right for a particular situation or purpose	K. affordable
12. cheap enough for ordinary people to afford	L. appropriate

**2.11. Fill in the blanks with the following words / word combinations.**

*raise, property, expensive, judges, sales, decision, residents, remained, court cases, lined up, renters, neighbor*

1. At that time, a slave was considered .....
2. The teacher saw Phillip passing a note to his .....
3. Lower mortgage rates are attracting ..... into the housing market.
4. There are normally three ..... for the national essay competition.
5. The network has several new dramas ..... for the fall season.
6. Our objective is to ..... \$200 for the school band.
7. My ..... to leave school when I was only 15 was the worst mistake I ever made.
8. Her unhappy face ..... with me throughout the rest of my journey.

9. Movies are incredibly ..... to make these days.
10. Many other families get no money to fund family ..... because of legal aid cuts, with many having to act in person rather than hire lawyers.
11. I've been in car ..... for five years now.
12. The ..... of Westville complained about the town's bus system.

**2.12. LISTENING. Listen to the recording (Part I) and complete the sentences.**

1. Some people in apartment complexes in California won an important .....
2. The owner of their ..... was going to sell them.
3. The ..... were worried that someone would buy the buildings and raise the rent.
4. The renters who are on ..... went to court to try to stop the sales.
5. Some community groups help people find apartments that have a .....
6. A new ..... says that if an owner wants to sell a building, he has to notify these groups first so that they can try to buy them if they want to.
7. The judge ..... the sale of the buildings.
8. The renters and their neighbors hope that the community groups will ..... the buildings so that the residents can remain in their homes.

**2.13. LISTENING. Listen to the recording (Part II), complete the phrases and put them in the order the speaker talks about them. Listen to it again and answer the questions.**

1. .... notifications \_\_\_\_
2. .... law \_\_\_\_
3. .... program \_\_\_\_
4. .... income \_\_\_\_
5. .... monthly income \_\_\_\_
6. .... agencies \_\_\_\_
7. to ..... victory \_\_\_\_
8. to ..... the need \_\_\_\_

9. to ..... rent affordable \_\_\_\_

10. to ..... property \_\_\_\_

1. How many apartment complexes took part in a fight for their homes?

2. Did the owner find a buyer?

3. What does the law say?

4. What could happen if the sale had gone through?

5. What do the tenants hope for?

#### **2.14. Fill in the blanks with the words according to their definitions.**

Last month, I decided to move out of my parents' place and start living on my own. I searched in the newspaper for apartment 1) ..... and found a place not too far from my work. The 2) ..... showed me around the apartment, and because it suited my 3) ....., I signed the rental 4) ..... and paid a 5) ..... some of which I might get back when I move out. The apartment has two bedrooms, one bathroom, a living room, and kitchen. It also has a small utility room where I keep my 6) ..... and dryer. Right before I moved in, the landlord put in new carpet and had the walls painted, so it looks like a new place. The rent is \$650 a month, not including 7) ..... I pay about \$100 for gas, electricity, water, 8) ....., and Internet service. Unfortunately, the apartment complex doesn't allow pets, so my dog has to stay with my parents for now. I might get a roommate at some point to share 9) ..... but I haven't decided on that yet. The place looks a little empty because it isn't furnished, but for the time being, I only have the basics: a bed, a table, a small 10) ..... in the living room, and a TV. It's not as livable and cozy as my parents' place, but it will have to do for now.

1. official or public lists

2. a man who rents a room, building, or piece of land to someone

3. something in order to live a normal healthy comfortable life

4. an official document that people sign to show that they have agreed to something

5. money that you pay for something, which will be given back if you do not damage it

6. a machine for washing clothes
7. a service such as gas or electricity provided for people to use (pl)
8. the mixture of waste from the human body and used water, that is carried away from houses by pipes under the ground
9. the amount of money that you spend on something (pl)
10. a comfortable seat with raised arms and a back, that is wide enough for two or three people to sit on

**2.15. LISTENING. Listen to a talk between Roger and Ann and answer the questions.**

1. What is the topic of Ann's call?
2. What's the problem with her current apartment?
3. How much rent can Ann afford? What's her budget like?
4. What are Ann's preferences?
5. How is Roger going to help her?

**2.16. Complete the text about the procedures for renting an apartment with suitable words.**

The procedures for renting an apartment in different counties, and within the same area, city, or local area, can differ widely, and thus, know what to expect can help you in your apartment search. First of all, decide on the type of apartment you want to 1) ..... How big of a place do you need? How much 2) ..... are you willing to spend? Is public transportation available nearby? Think carefully about the place for you. Next, many apartments are advertised in the local newspaper, and these 3) ..... generally described the size, location, and amenities of the place.

Looking over these ads will give you a general idea of the types of apartments available. Ask your friends and teachers if they can recommend any specific place to live. Other students might be looking for 4) ....., and this might be a good way to minimize your apartment search. Compare what they tell you to what you find in the newspaper. Then, figure out the exact costs for renting an apartment and determine your 5) ..... In addition to your first month's rent, you might have to pay a security 6) ..... to cover any damage to the apartment. The amount you get back when you move varies widely, but don't expect to receive the entire amount because 7)

..... sometimes deduct money for regular maintenance including carpet cleaning and new paint.

Finally, be sure to carefully read and understand the terms of the 8) ..... because once you sign, you will be bound to uphold the terms of the contract. Ignorance is no excuse. Can you keep pets in the apartment? Is smoking allowed? How much notice do you need to give the landlord before you move out? Ask questions if you aren't sure.

## **2.17. LISTENING. Listen and check yourself.**

### **2.18. Complete the definitions of some words from the text above.**

	a system or method for carrying passengers or goods from one place to another.
	a particular place, especially in relation to other areas, buildings etc.
	something that makes a place comfortable or easy to live in.
	physical harm caused to something so that it is broken or spoiled.
	work that is done to keep something repaired and in good condition.

### **2.19. In the article below you can learn the difference between a rental agreement and a lease. Fill in the blanks with the following words.**

*residence, expires, tenant, property, liable, expenses, landlord, vacate, caters, rent*

When you rent out a 1. ...., you will need to decide if you wish to offer your tenants a lease or a rental agreement. Although these terms are often used interchangeably, they are not the same. A lease has a set term, such as six months or a year, during which the 2. .... agrees to rent the property. During that time (also known as the duration of the lease), the tenant and the 3. .... must adhere to the agreement. For example, tenants agree to make monthly rent payments and follow any code of conduct or other stipulations in the lease.

Neither party can change any terms of the agreement until the lease 4. ...., unless both parties agree to the change. A tenant can't vacate the property without breaking their lease, in which case they can

be held 5. .... for the rest of the rent due under the lease, or can be required to find someone else to take over the lease.

Leases are suitable for landlords who want to “lock in” a tenant for a set period of time. If you have a mortgage payment to meet, for instance, knowing you’ll have a tenant for the next year can help you budget your 6. .... Most tenants are familiar with long-term leases and will not have a problem committing.

Rental agreements are month to month, with no set period of 7. .... At the end of each 30-day period, both you and your tenant are free to change the rental agreement. These changes may include raising the 8. ...., changing the terms of the initial agreement, or asking the tenant to 9. .... the property. However, in most states, both landlord and tenant are required to give 30 days’ notice before any changes can be made. If your state doesn’t require notice, you can change any part of the rental agreement at your discretion.

Rental agreements are useful if you’re having a problem attracting new tenants, or if your property is in an area that 10. .... to students or professionals who move around often. These tenants appreciate the freedom a month-to-month agreement provides, so offering a rental agreement can give you an advantage over landlords who insist on long-term leases.

**2.20. Look through the questions and complete the table with English expressions. Use the questions to role-play a situation of renting an apartment:**

1. Срок / условия аренды	
2. Полностью вернуть залог	
3. Расторгнуть договор аренды	
4. Коммунальные услуги	
5. Нарушить договор аренды	
6. Текущий ремонт	
7. Уведомить о прекращении аренды	
8. Съехать (с квартиры)	

*General*

- How much is the rent?
- Do you need a security deposit? How much?
- How long is the lease? What is the typical term of a lease?



- What is the penalty for terminating the lease early / for breaking my lease?

- How far in advance do I have to give notice before moving?
- Are utilities included? What is included in rent?
- Who does apartment maintenance and how do they handle it? Are they on call 24/7?
- Will I be refunded my security deposit in full when I move out?
- Where Do I Pay Rent?
- When Can I Move In?

### *The Apartment Building*

- Is there Central Air? Radiators? Electric Heat? Elevator? Smoke alarms?

- What condition are the floors in?
- Is there a screen door slide on the balcony?
- Can I paint the walls? Can I alter the look of my apartment?
- Do you allow pets? How about fish tanks? Is there a pet fee?
- Is there laundry in the complex?

### *Bathroom*

- Is there a bathtub or just shower?
- Does the bathroom vent effectively?

### *Parking*

- Is parking included?
- How much is for a parking spot?

### *Neighborhood*

- Where and how can I take out trash? When is trash pickup?
- Is it near public transportation? a grocery store?
- Is it a walkup or an elevator building?
- Where is the nearest hospital? fire station? police station?
- What are the other tenants like? How noisy are they?

## **PART 3. CULTURE CORNER**

### **3.1. Read the article and do the tasks.**

#### **ACCOMMODATION AND UTILITIES IN JAPAN**

Some of the world's most expensive land can be found in central Tokyo, which contributes to its reputation of being an expensive city.

However, rent can vary from cheap tiny apartments of around 10 square meters to exorbitantly priced luxury apartments in prime districts. Outside of central Tokyo, housing costs are distinctly lower, especially in the suburbs, surrounding prefectures and in other regions and cities of Japan.



The nationwide average monthly rent, not including utilities, for a one room apartment (20–40 square meters) is between 50,000 and 70,000 yen. Rent for similarly sized apartments in central Tokyo and popular neighborhoods nearby usually start from around 100,000 yen. Gaijin houses, on the other hand, are inexpensive and relatively hassle-free options to consider for those who want to stay in the city and prefer not to rent conventional apartments.

Utilities, such as electricity, gas and water, are typically not included in the rent except at some gaijin houses and monthly rentals like Leopalace. Electricity is usually the most expensive of the three followed by gas and water. The average cost for utilities for one person is just under 10,000 yen a month: about 4000 yen for electricity, 3000 yen for gas and 2000 yen for water. Gas water heaters and cooktops are common in most residences, though some modern homes may have induction cooktops instead.

(based on information from <https://www.japan-guide.com/e/e2202.html>)

(Image: <https://www.freedigitalphotos.net>)

### **3.2. Explain the words underlined.**

**3.3. Find the information about accommodation and utilities in other different countries; compare it with information from the text.**

**3.4. Find information and speak about the most expensive / the cheapest cities from the point of view of housing expenses.**

### **3.5. Comment on the following information.**

1. The biggest chunk of the average American's budget goes toward housing, which accounts for about 37% of take-home pay. Many people spend even more.

2. Keeping housing costs low is smart, no matter how much money you have. The billionaire investor Warren Buffett lives in a modest house worth 0.001% of his total wealth.

### 3.6. Read the article.

## CHINESE HOMEBUYERS SAY FENG SHUI IS IMPERATIVE

Sam Van Horebeek

*The only factor more important to these buyers is neighborhood safety.*

### Key Takeaways

- According to the 2015 Profile of International Home-buying Activity published by National Association of Realtors, Chinese buyers spent an estimated \$28.6 billion on residential U.S. real estate.



- Feng shui is the second-most important consideration, only behind neighborhood safety, for Chinese buyers.

- Of Chinese buyers surveyed, 86 percent stated feng shui will play a role in future home-buying decisions; 79 percent of respondents are willing to invest more for a home that incorporates its feng shui principles, and 36 percent said they wouldn't even work with an agent with no knowledge of feng shui.

China surpassed Canada as the foreign country that spends the most on residential properties in the U.S.; Chinese buyers comprise 16 percent of international homebuyers.

According to the 2015 Profile of International Home-buying Activity published by the National Association of Realtors (NAR), Chinese buyers spent an estimated \$28.6 billion on residential U.S. real estate.

Impressive numbers, but what do these Chinese buyers look for when shopping for a house? What type of house do they prefer? Do they like a house at the end of the street, close proximity to a hospital, a sloped or flat backyard, a bathroom facing the entrance, and so on?

These are key questions that agents need to know to sell to Chinese buyers. Understanding feng shui will help in answering these questions.

Better Homes and Gardens Real Estate and the Asian Real Estate Association of America (AREAA) conducted a survey and released their findings. It turns out feng shui is the second-most important consideration, only behind neighborhood safety, for Chinese buyers.

Of survey respondents, 86 percent stated feng shui will play a role in future home-buying decisions; 79 percent are willing to invest more for a home that incorporates feng shui principles.

Respondents are willing to pay an average of 16 percent more for a home that complies with feng shui philosophies; 90 percent of Chinese-Americans believe implementing its principles increases a home's resale value.

Agents with knowledge of feng shui are especially prone to success with Chinese buyers, as 36 percent said they wouldn't even work with an agent who has no knowledge of feng shui.

Feng shui is a centuries-old philosophy that originated in China. It's composed of two Chinese words: feng (wind) and shui (water), two of the most basic elements for human survival.

Chinese people believe good feng shui of a home has positive energy, and it will bring health, wealth and good luck to the owner.

Below are some examples of deal-breakers that go against feng shui and the reasoning behind those principles:

- **If the home is located at the end of a dead end street.** Air cannot flow freely at a dead-end street, thus it accumulates dead air there. And when there's a disaster – such as a fire – people in this property cannot evacuate from the back.

- **If a road or river is bending away from the house.** The shape of bending away is like a bow or a reaping hook – a hint suggesting fortune loss, disharmony in the family and abandonment – while bending around is a hint of being protected and embraced.

- **If the home has a sloped backyard.** It represents that the house is risky, while homes on a flat ground are more stable.

- **If a home is surrounded by taller buildings.** The owner in this type of property is suppressed by the surrounding energy.

- **If the home's back stairs directly face the front door.** That's because the ancient Chinese design philosophy says that all luck would flow out the front door.

- **If the home's front and back doors are aligned with one another.** The energy flow between the two doors could be too aggressive, which is a negative sign in feng shui. It indicates losing fortune and health, theft and disharmony in the family.

- **If the bed directly faces the door.** The door is where wind enters the room. If the bed faces the door directly, the bed is facing the wind directly, which is harmful for people's health. And people sleeping on the bed would have difficulty accumulating energy when facing the wind entrance.

▪ **If a mirror faces the main door.** Because the mirror pushes away all the good feng shui energy that is about to enter the house.

▪ **If a mirror faces a bed.** In ancient China, a mirror facing the bed is believed to be calling ghosts. Mirror has reflected light, which might cause neurasthenia.

▪ **If a bathroom is located at the home's center.** The center of a home is a vital place. If it's occupied by a bathroom, the owner will have bad luck in making money, and it's harmful for the owner's health as well.

▪ **If the stove in the kitchen is visible from the main door.** The fire from the stove will block the inflow of wealth.

▪ **If the bathroom door faces the main door.** The bathroom is not clean, and it will pollute the energy that people face when entering the main door.

▪ **If the home is in close proximity to a hospital.** People who are hospitalized are out of luck, sick people have disease and surgeries in the hospital have a murderous look, all of which have negative impact on the magnetic field around the area.

▪ **If the home is in close proximity to temples, churches or cemetery.** Energies of places for gods or ghosts are disrupted and effect human beings negatively.

▪ **If the home is situated close to cinemas or theaters.** Energy of cinemas and theaters is not stable; it's up when an audience comes in and down when the audience leaves. The volatility will affect the energy atmosphere of that area. People living in that area have frequently changing luck.

▪ **If the home is adjacent to elevated roads or a platform bridge suffers from the noise and shaking.** People living in this environment tend to get neurasthenia.

▪ **If the home has a front door that faces a big tree.** The big tree in front of the front door can block the inflow of positive energy.

▪ **If the home has an arched front door.** The shape of the arched door is similar to a tombstone. The owner of the house is often ill-fated.

▪ **If the home has a front door facing an elevator.** The elevator tends to absorb energy from the home.

▪ There are also some good feng shui features of a property:

▪ **If a home is backed by a mountain.** If there's a mountain – preferably a round shape without a sharp corner – the owner of the property has backing, and it's easier for the owner to have good fortune.

▪ **The front door or the gate of a condo building facing the east or south.** East is the direction where the sun rises, which indicates a bright future. Sitting in the north and facing the south is traditionally a perfect direction in feng shui as this direction is easiest to get the essence of nature.

▪ Having knowledge of these feng shui principles would greatly assist in dealing with Chinese homebuyers.

(<https://www.inman.com/2015/11/23/chinese-homebuyers-say-feng-shui-is-imperative/>)

### **3.7. Explain the words / phrases underlined.**

### **3.8. Speak about Feng Shui – its history and basic principles.**

### **3.9. Answer the questions.**

1. Do cultural considerations affect the purchase of property? Why / why not?

2. According to the definition given in the dictionary, feng shui is an ancient Chinese belief that the way your house is built or the way that you arrange objects affects your success, health, and happiness. Do you believe your life, health and happiness can depend on the way your house is built or how objects are arranged in your house? Why / why not?

3. Do the principles of feng shui seem reasonable? Comment on some of them (basing on the text).

4. Can you say if feng shui is spread somewhere except China? Is it popular in Russia / the USA?

### **3.10. Comment on the following information.**

Donald Trump once had a feng shui master back in the mid-1990s when he was building the Trump International Hotel and Tower just off Central Park. Mr. Trump consulted with Pun-Yin who is an expert in the Chinese practice of trying to harmonize with one's surroundings.

### **3.11. LISTENING. Listen to the recording and complete the table with positive and negative effects of Feng Shui.**

<b>Positive</b>	<b>Negative</b>
cleanliness	straight lines

**3.12. Choose a country and present information on what type of dwelling seems desirable in the country according to cultural traditions / beliefs / habits.**

*Example:* Muslims culture encourages friends and family to get together frequently. And that means it's important to have a lot of room, including separate living rooms for men and women...

**3.13. Moving into and setting up your new home is definitely one of the most exciting things. Throughout history, people have gone from caves to huts to castles to blocks of flats – and nowadays, it seems like you can find an example of any house design possible. Anyway, people follow their personal housing preferences. Through homes people show themselves. Answer the questions.**

1. Do you think the place you live in tells a lot about you?
2. Are you a neat freak or the type that finds order in chaos?
3. Do you agree that a messy place filled with clutter is the residence of creative people?
4. Are you obsessed with cleanliness and organizing everything around the house?
5. Do you agree that colors, furniture or other decorations will set the mood inside your home and can show others if you're a fiery or more of a laid-back person?
6. Do you think that if drapes and blinds are always shut in a house, the person who lives there is not that chatty and wants to be left alone?

**3.14. WATCHING. Watch the video “Lego-style apartment” and complete the sentences with the words you hear. What does the apartment say about Christian?**

1. To get into Christian's apartment you need to walk up ..... steps.
2. The apartment is on the ..... floor.
3. When he came there for the first time the apartment was ..... and there was an old .....
4. The apartment has ..... square meters.
5. Reading ..... magazines inspired Christian by ..... elements as well the practical hidden away things.
6. For Christian, the basics for living are a nice comfortable ..... and nice clean ....., a ..... and a ..... to cook something.

7. The ..... comes up automatically without any help.
8. It's important for Christian to have a proper functioning kitchen with the right size of a ..... and the right size of a .....
9. Next to the kitchen area there's a ..... area and a ..... area.
10. There's a nice ..... where he can watch his full body.
11. There isn't a ..... bathroom, there's a shower which is like a ..... and a sink which he calls a .....
12. Christian isn't a ..... person. His lifestyle is .....
13. Although he has a sweet tooth, he doesn't gain weight since he lives in an ..... apartment.
14. Once there were ..... people in the apartment.
15. Besides fold-out elements there are some ..... elements used in the apartment.
16. The advantage of a small place is you have everything .....  
(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=juWaO5TJS00>)

**3.15. Describe the place you live in. Bring the photo to the class or make a short video of the place and speak about.**

- Location (neighborhood, nearby places of interest);
- Type of the dwelling (free standing house, semi-detached house, townhouse, etc.);
- Size (square footage, the territory around the house with backyard buildings, number of rooms, etc.);
- Amenities (what makes the house cozy, comfortable, unique, etc.);
- View from the rooms;
- Interior (style and atmosphere, furniture, wallpaper, light, home appliances, etc.);
- Interior items that are valuable and dear to you (tell a short story, connected with them).

## **PART 4. CRITICAL THINKING**

**4.1. Read each statement and then identify whether it is a fact or opinion. Prove your answer.**

- A fact is something that can be proven true with some form of evidence.



- An opinion is not backed by facts, they are often based on feelings and emotions.

1. We live in a brick house.
2. Housewife is the best wife.
3. Bungalow is a low house having only one storey or, in some cases, upper rooms set in the roof, typically with dormer windows.
4. My father is a real estate manager
5. My mother gets annoyed when I come inside with muddy shoes.
6. A wind turbine is a modern windmill used to generate electricity.
7. My hamster's name is Vinny.
8. A rooster woke me up this morning.

#### **4.2. Write one fact and one opinion for each word.**

*Example:* Ocean || Fact: More than two-thirds of Earth's surface is covered by oceans.

Opinion: The Pacific Ocean is the best ocean to visit.

1. Mansion
2. Fence
3. Mortgage
4. Quilt
5. Vacuum Cleaner
6. Tap
7. Porch
8. Shed

#### **4.3. Use the information and predict what will happen.**

Sam and Rosy mopped the floor and dusted the shelves in their two-storied detached house. Then they put on their snow suits, hats, boots and scarves. They went outside and took two big shovels. They began to roll the snow in three large piles.

#### **4.4. Give the answers and prove them.**

1. What is not inside or outside a house, yet no house would be complete without it?
2. A man builds a rectangular house. All sides of the house are exposed to the south. A huge bear walks by. What color is the bear? Why?

3. What is lighter than a feather, but cannot be lifted?
4. If there are eighty-five marbles and you take away 2, how many do you have?
5. What can overpower you completely, but not hurt you?
6. You have only one match. You walked into a room where there was an oil burner, a kerosene lamp, and a coal burning stove. Which one would you light first?
7. Why do you always find something in the last place you look?
8. When is longhand quicker than shorthand?

**4.5. Look at the two ads. Compare and contrast two different types of accommodation that people live in. Which advertisement would interest you? Why?**

**ELM TREE COURT**

Bedrooms:1

Bathrooms:1

Rent:\$670 /per month

Square Feet:432

*This cozy and intimate space offers affordability for single living. Central air conditioning and gas heat provide efficient heating and cooling. The only utilities paid by the tenant are electric and cable/internet. Centrally located between Warren Street and Monks Avenue these units are close to local universities, restaurants, coffee shops, bars, etc.*

**EVERGREEN TERRACE**

Bedrooms:2

Bathrooms:1

Rent:\$415 /per person

Square Feet:750

*Our two-bedroom units are perfect for couples or besties. And if you don't like to do the dishes – no problem. This apartment includes a dishwasher. And the kitchen island is the perfect perch to eat meals or an extra cooking surface. Central air conditioning will keep you cool in the summer and the gas heat will keep you toasty warm in the winter. Laundry facilities located within steps of your unit on property.*

**4.6. Look at the descriptions of some people below. Which person / people would you most enjoy living in your area? Why?**

Fiona and Edward have been married for 10 years. They have twin daughters, aged 1. They both like keeping fit in their spare time.



Jenifer has just left university and has got a job in the local bank. She lives alone and would like to meet new people, make friends and throw parties. She can't drive.

Rachel and Rick have been married for forty years and have just retired. They enjoy walking and cultural activities, but don't really like noisy places.

(Images: <https://www.freedigitalphotos.net>)

#### 4.7. Guess / find the meanings of the abbreviations used in ads for houses or apartments for rent.

1. 3br; 2. 2ba; 3. LR; 4. DR; 5. Fp; 6. W/D; 7. CHA; 8. A/C; 9. lg kit; 10. Frig; 11. hdw flrs; 12. sec sys; 13. off st pkng; 14. 15 min dntwn; 15. \$675 / mo; 16. dep; 17. fncd yd; 18. nice nbhoo; 19. avail now; 20. ½ bath; 21. amp; 22. appl; 23. balc; 24. bb; 25. bkyd; 26. bldg; 27. brk; 28. bsmt; 29. d/d; 30. d/w; 31. da; 32. dup; 33. eff; 34. eik; 35. elec; 36. elev; 37. fmr; 38. flr; 39. furn; 40. hse; 41. ht, htd; 42. imm occ; 43. inc; 44. lg; 45. lnd, lndr; 46. lmr; 47. mo; 48. mod; 49. no pts; 50. non-smo; 51. nr; 52. nwly ren; 53. pvt bath; 54. pvt rm; 55. ref; 56. refs reqd; 57. rm; 58. sec; 59. sf / sqft; 60. svc; 61. twnhse; 62. util incl; 63. util; 64. w/w; 65. yd.

#### 4.8. Read the ad. Make sure you know the meanings of the abbreviations.

OPEN HOUSE WEDNESDAY MAY 19TH 5:00–7:00pm. **VR PRICING**. Seller will consider offers starting at \$249,900-\$269,900+. Wadsworth Court is located on a cul de sac with very little traffic. Move right into this newly remodeled home! Beautiful Brazilian Koa Harwood floors. Massive living room with cathedral ceilings and newer gas fireplace. The formal dining room (currently being used as a family **rm**) has a top of the line Anderson door leading to the back porch and stamped patio. Kitchen has new stainless steel **appl**. First floor has updated 1/2 bath. Enormous master suite has a walk-in closet and a full master **ba**.

Both full **bas** were beautifully updated in 2021. All new carpeting in the bedrooms 2019. Finished basement for even more living space. Furnace and AC 2019. ALL THE NEW ANDERSON WINDOWS AND EXTERIOR DOORS HAVE A 20 YR WARRANTY. 150 **amp** electrical. Architectural roof. Updated hot water tank. Attached 2 car garage. Large fully fenced private backyard- great for entertaining! The extra 234 **sqft** includes the finish basement. Negotiations start on May 20th at 9am.

(<https://www.homes.com/tonawanda-ny/homes-for-sale/>)

#### **4.9. Make up ads for different types of people.**

1. a young couple without children
2. a student
3. an unmarried person
4. a lonely elderly man / woman
5. a woman with many pets
6. an extended family
7. an alcohol addicted artist
8. any other

#### **4.10. For each number find a word that does not belong to the group, explain why.**

1. Oven, Sewer, Mincer
2. Hut, Hostel, Cottage
3. Rent, Own, Possess,
4. Threshold, Mirror, Window
5. Tile, Laminate, Wallpaper
6. Bottle, Fork, Cup
7. Property manager, Gardener, Inspector
8. Lawn, Attic, Basement
9. Scissors, Knife, Saw
10. Bed, Blanket, Pillow

### **PART 5. CONSOLIDATION SPEAKING**

#### **5.1. Fill in the blanks with the idioms.**

*Angel in the house, craphouse, halfway house, on the house, an open house, a glass house, a flophouse, a house of cards, a hash-house, the house of God, the juice house, a crack house, basket houses.*

1. Once the ..... helps Mark recover from his heroin addiction, he'll be able to return to his hometown and move forward with his life.
2. Eva, we can't stay in ..... like that, no matter how cheap it is. It's probably infested with bedbugs!
3. We were pretty broke after our trip, so we just stopped at ..... on our way home.
4. I'm not using a .....! I can wait till we get home.
5. The kids are so young that they generally have no interest in going to ..... on Sundays.
6. Now that I've become a vegan, I feel like I live in ..... – I constantly have to hear everyone's opinion on veganism.
7. Greg decided against investing in the new technology company because he got the feeling that it was .....
8. Though we've made great strides in the past half-decade toward full equality for women, there is still this lingering notion that a married woman, especially a mother, should be the .....
9. Many of the most famous musicians began their careers eking out a living in ..... around Greenwich Village in New York City.
10. I'd steer clear of that place on the corner – it really looks like .....
11. Would you stop by ..... for some foam?
12. We've been looking for weeks for the right house to buy, but there's ..... this Saturday for one that looks really promising.
13. I'm so sorry that you have had such an unenjoyable evening. Please accept this bottle of wine ..... as an apology.

## 5.2. Paraphrase the following sentences.

1. Tom used to be really athletic in high school, but he put on a ton of weight. He's **as big as a house** now.
2. "I know it hurts to move to a new town, but we'll have a new house there, and – "Oh, **a house is not a home!** It won't be the same.
3. Several hundred students may suddenly **be out of house and home** after the university-owned apartment building failed to pass its annual health and safety inspection on Friday.
4. You're going to put your ex-convict brother-in-law in charge of your business? I can't tell you how to run your company, but don't let **the fox guard the henhouse**.

5. Sam just got out of **the house of many doors** and is looking for somebody to pull a job with.

6. “She just spends her time complaining about other people. It’s so shallow and annoying!” – “Don’t throw stones **in glass houses**.”

7. We’ve loved living in this place, so we’ve decided **to throw a house cooling party** for all our friends to celebrate all the good times we’ve had here.

8. I can’t wait for you to meet Mark. I just know the two of you will get on like **a house afire**!

9. He emigrated to Australia in 2006 and **set up home** just outside of Sydney.

10. No matter what happens in coming months, your position in this company is **safe as houses**.

### 5.3. Match the phrasal verbs to their meanings.

1. take out the trash	a. put your clothes on a hanger to hang in closet
2. throw (something) away	b. remove something from the floor to put into their proper place
3. clean up/ tidy up	c. remove (a picture or object) from the wall
4. hang up your clothes	d. use a broom to remove small pieces of things / dirt from the floor
5. pick (something) up	e. put smth on the stove
6. stock up on (something)	f. give smth power to start
7. take down (a picture)	g. remove trash from the house
8. mop (something) up	h. turn on the radio or some music
9. sweep (something) up	i. put something into the trash can / to discard
10. turn on something	j. construct an additional part of to the house, add more space / room / ...
11. turn off something	k. buy a lot of something to fill the refrigerator or pantry
12. put on the pot / kettle	l. remove the dirt, stains, and unwanted materials
13. put on music	m. extinguish / make a fire stop working
14. put out	n. put items into their proper place
15. build on	o. cause the power of smth to stop
16. put away your things	p. use a mop (towel or sponge) to remove liquid from the floor

#### **5.4. Fill in the gaps with the phrasal verbs.**

1. Emily always ..... the things ..... from the floor to put them back in their proper place.
2. I ..... the trash daily.
3. .... the sauce ..... with your bread.
4. She always ..... waste in the trash can.
5. We ..... our clothes ..... in the closet.
6. Do you want me to ..... the lights .....
7. We spent all Saturday morning .....
8. I have to ..... on snacks for the party.
9. She made us ..... all the posters.
10. Shall I ..... the kettle .....
11. She ..... some music while they ate.
12. Jan was ..... the bits of paper and broken glass.
13. Don't forget to ..... the oven.
14. He ..... his toys ..... every night.
15. We're planning to ..... a conservatory.
16. The rescue services are still trying to ..... the fires.

#### **5.5. Listen to the recording and write down English equivalents:**

1. генеральная уборка
2. двуспальная кровать
3. пуховое одеяло
4. наволочка
5. жалюзи
6. стенной шкаф, гардеробная
7. сушилка для посуды
8. срок хранения
9. накопить мусор
10. избавиться от мусора / выбросить мусор (2)
11. пылесосить ковер
12. сортировать вещи
13. (с)мыть полки
14. очистить от жира и пятен плиту
15. быть неоднозначным / неодинаковым, иметь как положительные, так и отрицательные стороны
16. медлить, откладывать со дня на день

**5.6. The average American spends one hour a day cleaning their house, according to the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Is your house usually messy? Do you manage to keep your room clean on a daily basis? Is spring cleaning an only chance to get rid of clutter? Speak about the way you keep house.**

**5.7. Translate the word combinations.**

Снимать квартиру в многоквартирном доме, сдавать комнату, чувствовать себя как дома, выходить в парк, переехать в новую квартиру, в захолустье, в пешей доступности, живописный вид, современная многоэтажка, винтовая лестница, запущенная квартира, тонкие стены, устроить вечеринку, удобно расположенный, заброшенный дом, обветшалые дома, взбить подушки, убрать постель, неухоженный двор, любезный / услужливый персонал, сад апельсиновых деревьев, взять кредит на покупку дома, несбыточная мечта, посмотреть (квартиру перед покупкой), быть каплей в море, выгодная покупка, очень хотеть купить квартиру, хотеть купить дом, расхваливать дом, под рукой, зона барбекю, доступное жилье, роскошные апартаменты в элитном районе, договор аренды, оценить свой бюджет, высчитывать деньги за текущий ремонт, не денежная польза / выгода (бассейн, тренажерный зал рядом), собственность.

**5.8. Translate the sentences into English.**

1. В той живописной местности в отдаленной части города стоял его бунгало, небольшой уютный домик на древесных сваях и с плоской крышей.

2. Особняк был трехэтажным, с двумя широкими балконами, декорированными в итальянском стиле.

3. Таунхаусы становятся всё более популярными в Иркутске.

4. По ночам няня сидела в моей детской и рассказывала мне сказки про гномов.

5. Когда декан спросила меня, с кем я хочу жить в одной комнате, я растерялась.

6. Мусоропроводы в доме были, но они не работали, так как жильцы боялись, что тараканы заведутся (infest) в их квартирах.

7. В доме были все удобства: лифт, центральное отопление, электричество и даже мусоропровод.



8. Многие ветхие дома в центре Иркутска сносят, а жильцам предоставляют просторные квартиры в новостройках.

9. Кладовая была завалена старыми предметами мебели, среди которых был комод, буфет, сломанное кресло-качалка, несколько полок.

10. Она была странным человеком, который не мечтал жить в доме с видом на море.

11. По традиции перед праздником люди наводили порядок в домах, белили потолки и стены.

12. В комнате недостаточно света, поэтому я предлагаю оклеить стены белыми обоями.

13. Мне нравится в моем жилище то, что оно очень доступное – оплата довольно низкая, и тихие соседи. Кроме того, квартира находится в центре города, она компактная, но уютная.

14. Внутри наше временное жилище было печальным, тогда как снаружи – настоящий дворец.

### **5.9. Translate the story into English.**

В субботу Питер и Фиона пригласили меня на новоселье. Честно говоря, я не была особенно счастлива ехать в их новый дом, который находился на окраине города. По дороге к ним я представляла себе маленькую, тесную хибарку, без каких-либо удобств. Я знала, Питер и Фиона могли позволить себе что-то очень компактное и недорогое.

Когда я увидела дом, то подумала, что была права. Он выглядел как бесхозное здание, мягко выражаясь, в плачевном состоянии.

Однако внутри дом был роскошный – просторный, с тремя спальнями, уютной гостиной, обставленной мягкой мебелью и камином в центре. В доме были все удобства – отопление, водопровод, новая электропроводка.

Спустя несколько минут, сидя в кресле-качалке у камина, я вспомнил сказку про красавицу и чудовище. Их дом и был чудовищем – ужасным снаружи и прекрасным внутри. Как часто бывает в жизни – мы представляем что-то в страхе и неверии, а получаем удовлетворение и восторг.

### **5.10. Translate the text into English. Describe the apartment / house of your friend or relative.**

У моей сестры Марии – своя небольшая квартирка в центре города. Квартира находится на 5-м этаже девятиэтажного дома в тихом зеленом районе. В квартире 2 комнаты – зал и спальня, маленькая кухня и туалет с ванной комнатой. Конечно, в доме есть все удобства, но, к сожалению, нет мусоропровода. Недалеко от дома есть детский сад, школа, а также достаточно неплохой супермаркет, где можно приобрести все необходимое. Дорога до автобусной остановки занимает 5 минут, поэтому ей не приходится рано вставать, чтобы приехать на работу вовремя.

Эту квартиру купил ей ее муж, который, к сожалению, теперь бывший муж. Они развелись полгода назад, но моя сестра все еще расстроена из-за этого. Они познакомились 6 лет назад у своих друзей на новоселье. Через полгода они уже поженились. Мария была очень счастлива, муж был очень добр и щедр к своей жене. Перед свадьбой они начали искать для себя жилье, посмотрели множество различных квартир. Эта квартирка Марии понравилась сразу: небольшая, но удобная, и она постаралась сделать ее очень уютной.

Вскоре характер мужа Марии изменился: он начал регулярно кричать на нее, стал нервным, раздражительным, злым, жадным и ревнивым. Он не мог сдерживать своих отрицательных эмоций, и вскоре Мария развелась с ним.

После развода она решила все изменить в квартире: наклеила новые светлые обои, переставила диван из левого угла в правый, выбросила ковер, купила новую люстру и новые, яркие, разноцветные занавески. Теперь квартира выглядит совсем по-другому. Друзья говорят Марии, что у нее прекрасный вкус и она умеет сделать все вокруг себя уютным и красивым.

### **5.11. Comment on the sayings and quotes about housing.**

1. Home is the starting place of love, hope and dreams.
2. The magic thing about home is that it feels good to leave, and it feels even better to come back.
3. A house is made of bricks and beams. A home is made of hopes and dreams.
4. The house shows the owner.
5. An empty house is like a stray dog or a body from which life has departed.

6. Any woman who understands the problems of running a home will be nearer to understanding the problems of running a country. – Margaret Thatcher

7. One may make their house a palace of sham, or they can make it a home, a refuge. – Mark Twain

8. The worst feeling in the world is the homesickness that comes over a man occasionally when he is at home. – Edgar Watson Howe

9. I live in my house as I live inside my skin: I know more beautiful, sturdier and more picturesque skins: but it would seem to me unnatural to exchange them for mine. – Primo Levi

10. Woman, the more careful she is about her face, the more careless about her house. – Ben Jonson

## PART 6. WRITING

### WRITING AN ANNOTATION

**An annotation/abstract** is a brief note added to a text, a book or to a picture. This short piece of writing usually prefaces the work itself and contains comments and explanations of what has been written or shown. Like summary (see Unit 1, Part 6) annotation provides a short rendering of the text, but does it in a maximally compressed form. Its average size is about 150–250 words. Moreover, annotations are written in accordance with a *particular pattern* and tend to have rather *formulaic language*. The skill of writing an annotation is very useful for all students who publish their first research papers, such as scientific articles.

#### **Annotation structure**

A standard annotation of a scientific article should include:

- Introductory information on the topic of the work

Example: This current article explores the possibility of adding aggregate (10 mm size) to sandcrete mixes in order to enhance the strength of the sandcrete blocks...

The author addresses to the subject of loopholes in the housing law.

- The purpose of the research

Example: The various points of views of linguists on the origin of lexeme “house” are given.

An attempt of the article is to define current housing market trends in the US.

- Theoretical and practical relevance of the research

*Example:* The study contributes to a growing body of research on engineered bamboo and presents areas in which further investigation is needed.

- The basic results and conclusions of the work

*Example:* The outcome of the survey suggests that “Image” is the key barrier against a wide acceptance of traditional earthen houses which are linked to poverty. While modern earthen construction is desired, it is expensive for low-income households.

A non-fiction book annotation should also include the information on its target audience.

*Example:* The book is intended mainly for intermediate students (students who have already studied the basic engineering).

In other words, annotation is a capsule review of the work written in an academic style with a great number of clichés.

### **Clichés for annotation writing**

The article addresses/argues/introduces/points out/presents/gives/ describes/reveals/ contains/ deals with/is devoted to/is concerned with/ is focused on/discusses ... (concept, issue, aspects, study, phenomenon, data, information, facts, evidence, etc.)

The author of the article examines/studies/presents/discusses/ concentrates on/outlines/views/analyses/gives an insight into ... (the issue/problem/topic, etc.)

The article contains examples of ...

The study/paper shows/presents/regards/examines ...

The publication deals with ...

The ... is under consideration

Several theories on ... are examined, studied, etc.

The analysis helps to understand ...

The results hereto are ...

The article pertains to validity of ... (claim, hypothesis, statement, etc.)

The relevance of this article is ...

The research is based on ...

I insist that/focus on ...

... the latter is ... (as reference to the previous notion).

the abovementioned/before mentioned

## **How to write an annotation**

When you need to write an annotation to your piece of writing you should look it through one more time and ask yourself the main questions like “What the work is about?”, “What main ideas did I try to render and what conclusions did I make?” Write the answers to these questions in a short yet informative manner. Remember that your annotation should be written in the same style as the work was done. Following this plan may help you to write an annotation:

- name and specify the area or topic of your work (your answer to the 1<sup>st</sup> question);
- indicate the reasons why the research deserves attention (its relevance, practical or theoretical value, knowledge increment, attention to new findings, etc.);
- describe briefly what you have analyzed;
- summarize the results of your study/analysis (your answer to the 2<sup>nd</sup> question);
- make a conclusion based on the work done (your answer to the 2<sup>nd</sup> question).

Your annotation may consist of only 2–3 extended sentences, yet should contain much of the abovementioned information and familiarize your prospect readers with everything they need to know about the essence of your work before they start reading it. A good annotation should fully reflect the issue and interest your target audience readers.

Make sure you do not repeat word by word your sentences from the article in the annotation, reformulate them.

**6.1. Read and analyze the annotation below. What necessary constituent parts of the annotation do you see? Does this annotation give you a general idea of what the article is going to be about? Find the clichés that help to present the information in a structural and official manner. What formal and semantic means make the annotation logically coherent?**

The article deals with the analysis of various shades of meaning of the lexical units “home” and “house”. The analysis of etymology, semantics and synonyms of the words “home” and “house” as well as the ways of their verbalization in the texts on architecture makes it possible to specify the vision of the basic components of the British and American linguistic world-image. The main objective of research is to reveal the differences between the lexical units “home” and “house” and disclose the

specificity of their usage in the articles on architecture. Research objectives have been achieved by using the material from English language dictionaries and the articles from the Web sites on architecture. The methodological base includes the method of continuous sampling, quantitative estimation, semantic analysis and etymological analysis. The authors state that the word “home” is closely connected with the feelings and emotions evoked by the place while the word “house” is used to denote a building. The lexical unit “home” is not frequent in the texts on architecture as architects are more interested in space and forms than in emotions caused by the project. The word “house” is used to describe structures and construction methods. The lexical unit “home” is dominant in the texts of advertisements in the sphere of architecture because it is always necessary to create the feeling of comfort in this type of discourse. Thus, “home” is a sensorial and mental notion whilst the notion “house” is material.

(Gradaleva E. A., Nasybullina R. A. Peculiarities of the Lexical Units “Home” and “House” in the English Language (in the Texts on Architecture) // Bulletin of the South Ural State University. Ser. Linguistics. 2016, vol. 13, no.1, pp. 5–9).

## **6.2. Read the annotations below, write out all the reporting verbs.**

This paper presents a phenomenologically based study designed to reveal what home means to people through their everyday environmental experiences of home. In this exploratory study, the multiple sorting task was used as an aid to in-depth, systematic interviews which highlighted the personal, multidimensional nature of home. Findings indicate that: (1) different types of home exist; (2) different meanings of home co-exist. Relationships between the meanings of home were explored using multidimensional scaling techniques to reveal a superordinate structure which forms the first stages of a tentative model of home. This involves a tripartite division of home into three modes of experience: the personal home; the social home; the physical home. The results of the study are located within theories of place and the links between these theories and the findings are discussed.

([https://www.researchgate.net/publication/222074147\\_The\\_meaning\\_of\\_home\\_An\\_exploratory\\_study\\_of\\_environmental\\_experience](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/222074147_The_meaning_of_home_An_exploratory_study_of_environmental_experience))

## **6.3. Fill the blanks with appropriate synonymic reporting verbs to connect the parts of each sentence.**

*to improve, to provide an overview of, to highlight, to review, to refine, to give, to justify, to outline*

This article 1. (summarizes, ....., ....., .....) research on the macroeconomic aspects of the housing market. In terms of the macroeconomic facts, this article 2. (demonstrates, ....., .....) that with respect to business cycle frequency, there was a general decrease in the association between macroeconomic variables, such as the real GDP and inflation rate, and housing market variables, such as the housing price and the vacancy rate, following the global financial crisis. This article also 3. (provides, .....) a review of the corresponding academic literature, which may 4. (enhance, ....., ..... ) our understanding of the evolving macro-housing–finance linkage.

(<https://scholars.cityu.edu.hk/en/publications/macroeconomic-aspects-of-housing>)

#### **6.4. Read the following annotation and write out cliché word-combinations.**

In recent years there has been a proliferation of writing on the meaning of home within the disciplines of sociology, anthropology, psychology, human geography, history, architecture and philosophy. Although many researchers now understand home as a multidimensional concept and acknowledge the presence of and need for multidisciplinary research in the field, there has been little sustained reflection and critique of the multidisciplinary field of home research and the diverse, even contradictory meanings of this term. This paper brings together and examines the dominant and recurring ideas about home represented in the relevant theoretical and empirical literature. It raises the question whether or not home is (a) place(s), (a) space(s), feeling(s), practices, and/or an active state of state of being in the world? Home is variously described in the literature as conflated with or related to house, family, haven, self, gender, and journeying. Many authors also consider notions of being-at-home, creating or making home and the ideal home. In an effort to facilitate interdisciplinary conversations about the meaning and experience of home each of these themes are briefly considered in this article.

(<https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1467-954X.2004.00442.x?journalCode=sora>)

#### **6.5. Read the following annotation and comment on the words and phrases used to indicate the logic of narration.**

The sustainability of human civilization depends largely on green energy management. This work represents one way to achieve this goal.

The work is devoted to converting microwave radiation to heat. The article analyses different ways of heating residential and utility areas. Materials suitable for converting microwave radiation to heat from ceramic composites, concretes, fire clays, and bauxite with water glass are enclosed. The cooling curves of these materials after microwave heating are characterized in detail. The paper concludes with a description and construction of a microwave reactor together with the parameters of the living space heating.

(<https://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/12/1/55>)

**6.6. Read the article below about the history of development of a British house and write an annotation to it in English.**

**Е. В. Головкин**  
(Самара)

### **ИСТОРИЯ РАЗВИТИЯ БРИТАНСКОГО ДОМА И СРЕДСТВА НОМИНАЦИИ ТЕМАТИЧЕСКОЙ ГРУППЫ “HOUSE”/ “HOME” В АНГЛИЙСКОМ ЯЗЫКЕ**

#### **Annotation**

Понятие «дом» для каждого человека является уникальным. В английской культуре существует сравнение дома с гнездом, а жилище, как известно, считается самым защищенным местом обитания человека. Людям в доме должно быть комфортно, спокойно; это место, где можно сосредоточенно работать или расслабиться. Примеры такого видения дома можно найти в паремиологическом фонде английского языка: *Every bird likes its own nest; Home is where the heart is.*

Толковый словарь русского языка В. И. Даля дает следующие определения понятию «дом»: строение для житья; в городе, жилое строение; хоромы; изба со всеми ухажом и хозяйством; семейство, семья, хозяева с домочадцами; род, поколение, говоря о владетельных или высоких особах. В толковом словаре русского языка С. И. Ожегова находим следующие определения понятию «дом»: жилое (или для учреждения) здание; свое жилье, а также семья, люди, живущие вместе, их хозяйство; место, где живут люди, объединенные общими интересами, условиями существования; учреждение, заведение, обслуживающее какие-нибудь общественные нужды.

Английские эквиваленты понятия «дом» – это *house / home*. В толковых словарях английского языка существует несколько определений этих понятий. С одной стороны, дом, который называется



house, – это здание, в котором кто-то живет, как правило, оно имеет больше чем один этаж и предназначено для пользования одной семьей: a building that some one lives in, especially one that has more than one level and isn't ended to be used by one family. Кроме того, существует еще одно обозначение понятия «дом» – home. Это жилище, квартира или место, в котором вы живете: the house, apartment, or place where you live. В то же время дом, так называемый home, обозначает место, где живет ребенок со своей семьей: the place where a child lived with his or her family. Существует также несколько иная формулировка понятия «дом» – home, согласно которому жилище обозначает место, откуда вы родом или где вы обычно живете. Кроме того, жилище может быть в убежище, где вы чувствуете себя счастливым и умиротворенным: the place where you came from or where you usually live, especially when this is the place where you feel happy and calm.

Отметим, что основное различие между словами house и home заключается в том, что понятие house – это строение, которое имеет окна, двери, стены, фундамент, в то время как home расширяет понятие house, поскольку англичане обращаются к понятию «дом» (home), когда говорят об эмоциональной привязанности к какому-либо месту. Это может быть совершенно любое место: то место, где ты вырос, дом, квартира или даже целая страна.

Можно сделать вывод о том, что понятия «дом» и «семья» у англичан тесно связаны и сливаются в лексемах house – home – family. Внутрисемейные отношения настолько же глубоко скрыты от посторонних глаз, как и жилище англичанина.

Кроме того, концепт «дом» выступает в значениях «строение», «крепость», «средоточие семьи» и «семья» как таковая. Несомненно, важнейшая символическая функция дома – защитная. Это царство частной жизни, гербом которого могло бы стать изображение изгороди и девиз My house is my castle («Мой дом – моя крепость»). Данная пословица является визитной карточкой британской культуры.

По мнению британцев, в английском жилище обязательно должна быть женщина, хранительница очага и домашнего уюта. Следующие примеры показывают ее место главным образом дома: The wise woman builds her house; Woman's place is in the house; Men make houses women make homes.

Эталоном английского дома является фундаментальное, кирпичное, нерушимое построение. Так, обращаясь к народному творчеству, а точнее к сказке о трех поросятах, мы находим этому доказательство. В живых остался тот поросенок, чей дом был нерушим, дом, сделанный из кирпича, который не сдуть, не сломать. Отличным жилищем можно считать тот дом, в котором хозяин действительно чувствует тепло родных стен.

Для начала обратимся к истории формирования английского жилища, а также к типичным на территории Англии видам жилищ, отражающим природные, исторические и национально-культурные условия жизни.

Рассуждая об эволюции британского дома от примитивной хижины до великолепного дворца, историки и археологи, прежде всего, обращаются к кельтскому периоду. Круглое с конической крышей строение, обозначаемое словосочетаниями *hut circle* или *round houses*, поддерживаемое центральным столбом, – так выглядел кельтский дом, в центре которого располагался очаг, а дым выходил через дыру, проделанную в крыше. Дома располагались достаточно далеко друг от друга, и их место тщательно не продумывалось. Среди кельтских домов можно встретить так называемые *platform huts* и *crannogs*, что означает домики на платформе и озерные домики. Остатки кельтских домов встречаются в основном на территории Шотландии.

В 43 г. н. э. император Клавдий Цезарь осуществил целое завоевание Британии, после чего последовали 350 лет владычества над смешанным романо-кельтским населением. Кельты позаимствовали римский образ жизни. Дома стали строиться по образцу римских вилл, упоминаемых в исторических источниках как *Roman villa*, но такие имения могли себе позволить лишь богатые, вследствие этого многие британцы продолжали жить в простых хижинах, которые назывались *simple hut*.

Отметим, что именно римляне начали градостроительство в Британии. Обычный люд в то время жил в маленьких квартирках – *insula*, богатое население жило в просторных комфортабельных домах, которые называли *domus*, т. е. частных домах древнеримской знати или городских особняках.

В домусе, как правило, было много комнат: кухня (*kitchen*), ванная (*bath*), обеденная (*dining room*), спальни (*bedrooms*) и комна-

ты для рабов (rooms for slaves). Напротив домов строили веранды (verandah), удерживающие прохладу в них летом.

Дом зажиточного британского гражданина в этот период выглядел примерно следующим образом: главное помещение в доме, комната для приема гостей и для семейных праздников – formal entrance hall или atrium. Здесь также могла разместиться библиотека (library), либо же комната использовалась в качестве места для частных бесед (a private room for discussion). В жилище располагались спальня (bedroom или cubiculum), кухня (kitchen или culina), экседра или зимний сад, как правило, полукруглой формы – место, где устраивались шикарные обеды и проходили различные мероприятия, названные garden room или exedra.

В V в. Римская империя пришла в упадок. В этот период все жилые дома в основном были построены из древесины. Большинство построек имели квадратную или прямоугольную форму, а иногда круглую.

Как отмечает известный историк и антрополог Джонс Уоткин, в центре британского дома был очаг, а в крыше над ним – дымовое отверстие. Пол в основном был земляной, хотя встречались дома с настилом из досок. Крыша была сделана либо из соломы, либо из торфа. Окон в домах практически не было, а если и были, то вместо стекла использовалась тонкая шкура животных. Это был возврат к хижинам с соломенными крышами.

После вторжения викингов на территорию Англии появились типичные для скандинавских стран дома со стеной в виде лука (bow sided building). Изогнутые стены позволяли увеличивать пространство, так как постройка была шире посередине, чем сверху и снизу.

Следующей исторической вехой, оказавшей влияние на традиции домостроения в Британии, стал 1066 г. С этого момента на Британских островах начинается истинный расцвет строительства крепостей, которые, в свою очередь, положили начало строительству замков – castles. Первые замки, получившие название motte and balley, строились из дерева.

По мнению Джонса Уоткина, Англия в XVI–XVII вв. стала центром мировой торговли и могущественной колониальной державой. Определяющим типом английского жилья в этот период становится загородный дом – country mansion, который, как правило, имел либо Н-образную, либо Е-образную форму. Комфорт и уют стали глав-

ной целью архитекторов и многочисленных цехов, отделяющих и меблирующих жилье. Поместья начинают утрачивать крепостной характер, жилые здания увеличились в ширину, большие и частые окна сменили щелевидные проемы средневековых замков. По-прежнему в центре дома располагался парадный зал, именуемый словом hall, но теперь он был богато украшен по стенам резными дубовыми панелями, выше них были развешаны охотничьи трофеи, оружие и портреты именитых предков. Потолок (ceiling) либо покрывался лепниной, либо представлял собой резные стропила. По одну сторону холла располагались жилые комнаты, по другую – хозяйственные помещения. Непременным атрибутом дома были камин (fireplace) и лестница (staircase), красотой и размерами которой владельцы поместья очень гордились.

Следует отметить, что неотъемлемыми составляющими английского дома XVIII в. стали колонны (pillars), устанавливавшиеся в передней части дома, панельная входная дверь (panneled front door), которая обшивалась панелями, крыша, покрытая черепицей (tiled roof), веерообразное окно над дверью (fan light above the door).

Говоря об интерьере такого дома, подчеркнем, что именно в XVIII в. появился знаменитый английский комод с выдвижными ящиками, получивший название chest of drawers. В это время создаются также женские предметы мебели: секретер (называвшийся словосочетаниями writing cabinet или writing desk) на высоких ножках с наклонно расположенной откидной доской и множеством потайных отделений, картоньерка (шкафчик для бумаг), туалет с откидным зеркалом. Центром жилища становится невысокий, заставленный часами и фарфоровыми безделушками камин (fireplace).

XIX в. называют эпохой королевы Виктории. При этом деревенское население в те времена продолжало жить в маленьких домиках, лачугах, хибарках, называемых соответственно tiny cottages, hovels, shacks. В городах обычные люди в основном жили в домах, имеющих две общие стены с соседними домами, которые назывались back-to-back houses или terraced houses.

В самом центре английской кухни располагалась плита. Британцы оказались первыми в Европе, кто разработал тип кухонной плиты, заменившей очаг. Газовые плиты были изобретены шведским изобретателем Г. Даленом в 1920-х гг.; и англичане немедленно запустили их в промышленное производство. На сегодняшний

день AGA – это одна из главных в мире компаний по производству газовых плит.

Исследуя английский коттедж (cottage) XIX в., Г. Д. Томахин объясняет его как жилище работника, а также обитателя деревенской местности. Многие обеспеченные люди предпочитают иметь коттедж (cottage) за городом. Коттеджем обычно называют небольшой старый дом за чертой города. Архитектура коттеджа была необыкновенно разнообразной. Это могла быть и лачуга, крытая соломой, и довольно просторный особняк. Коттеджи строили из песчаника, из серого тесаного кирпича и местных пород зеленого и розового камня. Одним из самых старинных видов коттеджа является *thatched cottage*, т. е. коттедж, крыша которого сделана из соломы: «предком данного жилого помещения можно считать круглую кельтскую хижину, крытую соломой. В британском менталитете такой дом является олицетворением романтики, уюта, спокойствия».

Итак, любовь к коттеджу стала частью культуры этого периода, поскольку «культура рождается из образа жизни – писатели и музыканты ее только фиксируют». По мнению И. В. Якубовской, именно такое жилище стало восприниматься англичанами в XIX – начале XX в. как идеальный дом.

Богатая буржуазия все больше стремилась подражать аристократии в образе жизни, вкладывая деньги в земельные владения. Загородные дворцы становились в викторианский период похожими на дорогие отели – *mansions* или *mannor houses*. Отметим, что большой особняк или дом (*mansion*) – это роскошный отдельно стоящий дом, принадлежащий богатой семье. В то время как особняк или барский дом, так называемый *mannor house*, служил в качестве главного дома поместья, в котором жила семья хозяина.

Актуальным в аспекте истории развития британского дома стал загородный дом (*country house*), который в викторианскую эпоху имел другое смысловое значение и становился предметом критики в том случае, когда его архитектура отражала стремление хозяина продемонстрировать свое богатство; когда из «дома», в котором живут, он превращался в средство поразить и подавить окружающих. Собственный замок (*castle*), особняк (*mansion*) или коттедж (*cottage*) служили признаком принадлежности к определенному «образу жизни, который можно назвать типично викторианским».

Типичный английский дом викторианского периода – это трехэтажное (three storey) здание, цокольный этаж (basement), чердак (attic). В цокольном этаже располагались кухня (kitchen), кладовая (pantry), прачечная (laundry rooms), место для слуг, где они могли отдохнуть и поесть, под названием the space for the servants to relax and to eat. На первом этаже (ground floor) находились столовая (dining room), маленькая столовая, примыкающая к кухне (morning room), вестибюль (entrance hall), а также лестница (staircase). На первом этаже также находились вестибюль (entrance hall) и лестница (stairs). На втором этаже (first floor) находились самые важные и впечатляющие комнаты в доме – гостиные (drawing rooms). На следующем этаже располагались спальни (bedrooms).

В XX в. наблюдается необычайное разнообразие типов и видов английских домов: бунгало (bungalow), одноэтажный домик с верандой, особенно популярный среди пожилого населения Британии; дом, примыкающий к другим домам вдоль улицы и образующий с ними непрерывный ряд (terraced house or back-to-back); коттедж, крытый соломенной крышей (thatched cottage); отдельно стоящий дом на одну семью (для многих британцев этот дом представляется идеальным, это цель и мечта, к которой они все стремятся) (detached house); дом, соединенный с соседним домом общей стеной (semi-detached house), небольшой двухкомнатный дом (but and ben); дом, принадлежащий муниципалитету и сдаваемый жильцам в аренду (council house); многоквартирный дом (block of flats).

Таким образом, краткий обзор, приведенный в данной статье, показывает, что этапы развития британского дома как строения и как социокультурного феномена нашли отражение в разнообразных средствах его номинации в английском языке.

(<https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/istoriya-razvitiya-britanskogo-doma-i-sredstva-nominatsii-tematicheskoy-gruppy-house-home-v-angliyskom-yazyke>)

## UNIT 3. FOOD

### PART 1. LEAD-IN

#### 1.1. Answer the questions.

1. What does food mean to you?
2. Are you a heavy / hearty / picky eater?
3. Are there any foods that you didn't eat as a child?
4. Are you a good cook?
5. What food can you cook the best?
6. What do you think about vegetarians / vegans / meat eaters?
7. Are you concerned about your daily calorie intake when choosing something to eat?
8. How many meals do you usually eat every day?
9. What national cuisine do you prefer and why?
10. Do you like trying new foods?
11. What is the strangest food you have ever tried?
12. Do you prefer to eat at a restaurant or at home?
13. Do you take vitamins? Do you think they work?
14. Have you ever been on a diet? If so, how long did you stayed on it?
15. How often do you eat fast-food?
16. Is there any food that you really like / dislike?
17. What is the food you like about Russia?
18. Do you have any food allergies?

#### 1.2. Group the words below under the following headings.

Fruits and berries	Veggies	Meat	Herbs	Fish	Dairies	Cereals

*Walleye, eggplant, barley, dill, cod, herring, mustard, catfish, pear, pearl barley, veal, basil, venison, flour, lamb, peas, rye, sole, wheat, buckwheat, blackberry, chicken, hake, gooseberry, onions, plaice, pork, sage, flounder, thyme, beans, halibut, cream, grape, mint, parsley, rabbit, salmon, trout, cumin, cilantro, celery, garlic, curds, oats, rowan.*

**1.3. In the pictures below you can see some interesting facts about vegetables. Speak about interesting facts of other vegetables / fruits / etc.**

1.   
Potatoes were the first food to be grown in space. In 1996, potato plants were taken into space with the space shuttle Columbia.

2.   
Pumpkin first appeared in the 17th century when the Cinderella fairy tale was written.

3.   
Broccoli was once considered 'exotic' in home gardens.

4.   
Eggplant is known as "crazy apple" in Italy due to widespread belief that diet rich in eggplants leads to madness.

5.   
The city of Chicago is named after garlic. 'Chicagaoua' was the Indian word for wild garlic.

6.   
Interesting facts about some other vegetables/fruits

(Images: 1.<https://a.didas.org/food/10-Crazy-Facts-About-The-Most-Interesting-Man-in-the-World.webp>

2. [https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=c0599776e244d3ad80a3a24fc54fcafb-3833297-images - thumbs&n=13](https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=c0599776e244d3ad80a3a24fc54fcafb-3833297-images-thumbs&n=13)

3. [https://www.boredpanda.com/blog/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/interesting-facts-about-vegetables-101\\_\\_880.jpg](https://www.boredpanda.com/blog/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/interesting-facts-about-vegetables-101__880.jpg)

4. <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=9c48c63137dda36c6583b0917f8b372f674a10ba-4360790-images-thumbs&n=13>

5. <https://i.pinimg.com/originals/1d/03/ef/1d03efe58d8048d83a53fef1608510be.png>)

#### **1.4. Which are the odd words?**

<b>Herbs</b>	Bay leaf, marrow, sage, rosemary, oregano
<b>Spices</b>	Vinegar, nutmeg, cinnamon, chili, vanilla
<b>Pasta</b>	Lasagna, macaroons, spaghetti, noodles, ravioli
<b>Poultry</b>	Hen, boar, turkey, pheasant
<b>Shellfish</b>	Oyster, prawn, lobster, mussels, prunes
<b>Game</b>	Venison, grouse, barley, partridge, pheasant, quail
<b>Fish</b>	Eel, mackerel, deer, haddock, sole
<b>Veggies</b>	Artichoke, turnip, beetroot, canola, cucumber



**1.5. Unscramble all of the foods below. They are all foods that might be part of a healthy diet.**

1. briwaserters \_\_\_\_\_
2. turgoy \_\_\_\_\_
3. culttee \_\_\_\_\_
4. ciknech \_\_\_\_\_
5. shif \_\_\_\_\_
6. rotcars \_\_\_\_\_
7. kilm \_\_\_\_\_
8. rebda \_\_\_\_\_
9. frugiprate \_\_\_\_\_
10. madslon \_\_\_\_\_
11. alcree \_\_\_\_\_
12. stapa \_\_\_\_\_
13. sgeg \_\_\_\_\_
14. nionos \_\_\_\_\_
15. shormomus \_\_\_\_\_
16. speraly \_\_\_\_\_
17. nabes \_\_\_\_\_
18. acheeps \_\_\_\_\_
19. volesi \_\_\_\_\_
20. ochaterski \_\_\_\_\_
21. elan korp \_\_\_\_\_
22. der repepp \_\_\_\_\_
23. crumbcue \_\_\_\_\_
24. ignerg \_\_\_\_\_
25. grusasapa \_\_\_\_\_

26. abasnan \_\_\_\_\_
27. futo \_\_\_\_\_
28. crobicol \_\_\_\_\_
29. chinaps \_\_\_\_\_
30. ildl \_\_\_\_\_
31. sargone \_\_\_\_\_
32. pepsal \_\_\_\_\_
33. calgri \_\_\_\_\_
34. elovi loi \_\_\_\_\_
35. motetosa \_\_\_\_\_
36. yertuk \_\_\_\_\_
37. eslirubereb \_\_\_\_\_
38. tebes \_\_\_\_\_
39. seburssl upsorst \_\_\_\_\_
40. nupres \_\_\_\_\_
41. narsisi \_\_\_\_\_
42. malaeto \_\_\_\_\_
43. sepatoot \_\_\_\_\_
44. werficaulol \_\_\_\_\_
45. snikmupp \_\_\_\_\_
46. wornb cire \_\_\_\_\_
47. galptneg \_\_\_\_\_
48. ronc \_\_\_\_\_
49. niprut \_\_\_\_\_
50. yabler \_\_\_\_\_

**1.6. Guess the word. If you were a food what would you be and why? Make up your own description.**

### **What am I?**

1. I am a vegetable that is eaten fresh and marinated. I am crunchy and watery at the same time. What am I?

2. I'm a berry that can be considered super food. I can reduce blood sugar, decrease the risk of heart diseases, strengthen bones, support immune system and help your digestion. I am also used in skincare as beauty ingredient in creams and serums. What am I?

3. I am a vegetable that may come in yellow, orange, brown and red color. I am sweet and pulpy with seeds inside. People use me to make sauces and even juice. What am I?

4. One can call me a berry, a fruit or a vegetable. I have a little hard stone inside. If you squeeze me you get the liquid that I am valued for. What am I?

5. I am a small fruit. My juice is used to make refreshing drinks. I rhyme with "TIME". What am I?

6. I am a round fruit that people use to cook pies, jams and porridges. You may see me (and even my pictures!) everywhere in late October. What am I?

7. My seeds are edible, I grow in summer, but you can find me canned and dried in most supermarkets the other time of the year. When people look and behave very much alike, they say "They are like two ... in a pod". What am I?

8. I am a vegetable of many colors: green, yellow, brown, red, orange and purple. I have a lot of vitamins, especially vitamin C, there are many seeds inside me that people do not eat. What am I?

**1.7. Check the pronunciation of the following words in a dictionary and read them.**

Anchovies

Artichoke

Asparagus

Banquet

Boar

Bologna

Croissant

Cuisine

Entrée

Fillet

Fondue

Gourmet

Horse d' oeuvres

Lamb

Lasagna

Restaurateur

Salmon

Spinach

Veggies

Zucchini

**1.8. LISTENING "Why is a healthy breakfast the most important meal of the day?"**

**1. Interview your group mate by asking the questions below and report the results to the class.**

*Do you and your family members have breakfast? Are there any breakfast skippers in your family?*

*Do you skip breakfast often?  
What do you usually have for breakfast?*

**2. Listen to the audio passage and state what these institutions say about the habit of having breakfast.**

The effect of (not) having breakfast

The World Health Organization (WHO)	Harvard University
...	...

(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vQ3XNgoa8U8&t=94s>)

**1.9. Fill in the blanks with the following words.**

*raw (twice) / rare / fat / cuts / sparkling / thirsty / lean / snacks / stir / lactose-intolerant / main meal / rotten / well-done (twice) / sugar-free / heavy / stew / dessert / burner / boil / recipes / spicy / mashed / bland / seconds / hungry / saucepan / nutritious / medium / poisoning / cook / appetizers / full / underdone / stuffed (twice) / still / dairy products*

1. There are many ..... for traditional Russian soup called “borsch”.
2. On a cooking stove you have a ..... .
3. I like neither ..... nor..... food.
4. Oh, no! Just look at this! The watermelon I’ve just bought is ... .
5. Do you fancy having some chocolate ..... ?
6. I was so ... that I’ve eaten that salty pizza, now I am ..... .
7. One should not have a ... meal before physical training or late at night.
8. Your risotto is so good! Can I have ..... ?
9. My healthcare nutritionist advises to eat only ..... meat and avoid ..... food.
10. A ... is used to ..... vegetables or meat.
11. Food that does not contain sugar or ..... food is not always good for your health, it is a marketing trick for most of the times.
12. If you like soft meat, you should ... it and it is really good if it goes with ..... potatoes.
13. Beans are quite ..... .
14. A piece of meat called steak may be ....., ..... or ..... .
15. Food ..... is usually accompanied by such symptoms as abdominal pain, dizziness and vomiting.

16. ... vegetables cooked in stove taste good.
17. My friend is a professional .....
18. You may start your meal with ..... before the ..... ..
19. Eating ... fish and meat is not safe.
20. Can you give me another helping, please? The fish is ... .
21. I eat three times a day and I have a few ..... as well.
22. That was a huge great meal! I am ..... , I would even say I am .....
23. I am ..... , so I don't drink milk and all ..... ..
24. Pasta is still ....., you should boil it for at least a few minutes more.
25. Cheese and meat ..... were served before dinner.
26. When you cook many Chinese dishes you .....-fry the ingredients.
27. You can buy both ..... and ..... water in a supermarket.

#### 1.10. Match the columns.

1. a unit for measuring length, equal to 2.54 centimetres	A. nutritious
2. the seeds of crops such as corn, wheat, or rice	B. be a snap
3. not having much fat on it	C. inch
4. full of the natural substances that your body needs to stay healthy or to grow properly	D. starch
5. a small amount of something that is squeezed out of something	E. grains
6. a substance which provides your body with energy and is found in foods such as grain, rice, and potatoes	F. wheat
7. to be very easy to do	G. lean
8. a unit for measuring weight, equal to 28.35 grams	H. ounce
9. the grain that bread is made from, or the plant that it grows on	I. squeeze
10. to pour a small amount of liquid over food that you are preparing	J. drizzle
	K. canola
	L. fiber
	M. cilantro AmE / coriander BrE
	N. oregano
	O. cumin

11. a type of spice used for adding a special flavour to food 12. a plant whose leaves and seeds are used to give flavour to food 13. a plant used in cooking, especially in Italian cooking 14. rapeseed oil 15. the parts of fruit, vegetables, and grains that your body cannot digest. It helps food to pass through your body														
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

**1.11. Fill in the blanks with the following words / word combinations.**

*tortilla / tofu / jicama / plantain / goodies / guidelines / burrito / low-sodium / crunchy / ounces / starchy / broth / resist / veggies / salt*

1. Most of the recipes in this book will give basic ..... for everyone from a novice to an advanced cook.
2. There are 16 ..... in a pound.
3. .... a type of thin flat Mexican bread made from corn or wheat flour.
4. I just can't ..... chocolate.
5. Food for the heart also means an increase in the consumption of fibre-rich .....foods.
6. .... is a kind of banana that is cooked before it is eaten, or the plant on which it grows.
7. Stir in the chicken ..... and cream and bring to a boil over medium-high heat.
8. .... is a pale brown turnip with crisp sweet flesh, originating in Mexico.
9. .... is a soft white or brown food made from soybeans.
10. A major source of sodium is table ..... The average American eats about 20 times as much salt as the body needs. It's recommended that people eat more ..... foods.
11. Children like .....carrot sticks.

12. They grow their own ..... and make their own bread.
13. .... is a Mexican dish consisting of a flour tortilla wrapped around a filling of meat, cheese, fried beans, etc.
14. .... are things that are nice to eat, such as cakes and chocolates

**1.12. LISTENING “How to create a healthy plate?” Listen to the recording and complete the sentences.**

1. In order to make something healthy for your family for dinner you can follow the .....
2. Making nutritious and healthy meal is a .....
3. It's recommended that children use a ..... plate whereas adults use a .....plate.
4. Potatoes, corn, peas are .....vegetables while zucchini, cucumbers, carrots are ..... vegetables.
5. Diabetics should fill half their plate with .....vegetables and  $\frac{1}{4}$  with whole ..... or ... like brown rice, corn, beans or whole wheat pasta.
6. Lean ..... are tofu, grilled fish or chicken.
7. For a drink you'd better have unsweetened ..... or tea or milk.
8. Drinking 8 ounces of milk affects your ....., so you'd better replace milk into some water with ..... .
9. When making vegetable beef soup you need ..... broth and lots of vegetables.
10. As for lean beef, the amount of it is equal to a ..... of your plate for each person you are serving.

([https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Gmh\\_xMMJ2Pw](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Gmh_xMMJ2Pw))

**1.13. LISTENING “Food changes for a healthy diet”.**

**1. Listen to the recording. Make these changes by matching the columns.**

- |                      |                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. bad fat           | a. herbs or lemon juice |
| 2. frying            | b. homemade snacks      |
| 3. white flour foods | c. canola or olive oil  |
| 4. packaged foods    | d. lemon water          |
| 5. salt              | e. whole grain foods    |
| 6. soda              | f. grilling             |

## 2. Answer the questions.

1. What tricks does the speaker have up his sleeve?
2. What is advisable to cut down on?
3. What does the speaker tell about when saying that his mouth is watering?
4. What does the speaker recommend doing at home or on the go?
5. What is priceless when it comes to your health?

(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pexOllhT0v0>)

### 1.14. Fill the gaps with the words below.

*well-balanced / to pig out / to hold smb over / picky / to wolf down / restaurant / fast food / to pick at*

1. My brother Peter and I are going to a .....
2. I told my brother to have a snack to ..... him ..... until our evening meal.
3. Peter is so hungry that he is going to ..... the entire menu.
4. Peter is going to ..... like there is no tomorrow.
5. I am a ..... eater.
6. I will probably just ..... at my food.
7. It is pretty rare that Peter has a ..... meal.
8. He can eat ..... two nights in a row.

### 1.15. Tastes and textures. Match each word on the left to its synonym on the right.

- |               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1. good       | a. icy      |
| 2. spicy      | b. dull     |
| 3. crunchy    | c. sugary   |
| 4. raw        | d. zesty    |
| 5. sweet      | e. tasty    |
| 6. frozen     | f. tough    |
| 7. thick      | g. uncooked |
| 8. strong     | h. crumbly  |
| 9. lumpy      | i. moist    |
| 10. bland     | j. dense    |
| 11. dry       | k. flaky    |
| 12. spoiled   | l. chunky   |
| 13. creamy    | m. plain    |
| 14. soggy     | n. smooth   |
| 15. tasteless | o. bad      |

**1.16. Match each word on the left to its antonym on the right.**

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. good      | a. lumpy     |
| 2. hot       | b. tender    |
| 3. spicy     | c. cold      |
| 4. crunchy   | d. bland     |
| 5. raw       | e. separate  |
| 6. sweet     | f. weak      |
| 7. flavorful | g. dry       |
| 8. fresh     | h. light     |
| 9. frozen    | i. cool      |
| 10. wet      | j. spoiled   |
| 11. blend    | k. sour      |
| 12. thick    | l. runny     |
| 13. crisp    | m. cooked    |
| 14. smooth   | n. creamy    |
| 15. solid    | o. thawed    |
| 16. hard     | p. tasteless |
| 17. dark     | q. liquid    |
| 18. strong   | r. soggy     |
| 19. warm     | s. bad       |
| 20. chewy    | t. soft      |

**1.17. Put the words in the right columns.**

*Crunchy, spicy, rich, tasty, crisp, smooth, salty, bland, scrumptious, sweet, bitter, savory, chewy, greasy, creamy, fruity, juicy, dry, tough, sugary, disgusting, delicious, peppery, strong, moist, hot, tart, sour, hard, flaky.*

Ways of describing tastes	Ways of describing texture

**1.18. These are some alternatives to say about a delicious food. Complete the words.**

A\_\_zing  
Ap\_\_tizing  
Delici\_\_s  
Deli\_\_tful

Divi\_\_  
\_\_joyable  
Finger Li\_\_ing  
He\_\_enly

Lip\_\_acking  
Ma\_\_elous  
Mouth\_\_tering  
\_\_tisfying



S\_\_umptious  
Supe\_\_

\_\_ntalizing  
Terrif\_\_

Yu\_\_y

## 1.19. WATCHING

### Video 1 “Does texture effect how something tastes?”

**1. What is taste to you? Can you enumerate the components of taste (characteristics of the food that influence its ultimate taste)? What are the basic tastes? Watch video 1. “Does texture effect how something tastes?”. Summarize the main ideas in a few sentences and find equivalents to the following words and expressions.**

1. разобраться, досконально изучить
2. повязка на глаза
3. идентифицировать
4. пюре
5. пренебрегать, не брать в расчет
6. основной фактор, определяющий вкусовые предпочтения

### **2. Watch the video again and do the following mini-quiz.**

**1. What adjectives were NOT used to describe the food offered for the test?**

- a) earthy b) disgusting c) chewy d) familiar

### **2. What food was offered to Jim?**

- |                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| a) liquefied cucumber | d) cabbage jelly        |
| b) cucumber jelly     | e) liquefied cabbage    |
| c) celery jelly       | f) jelly with ice cream |

**3. How many percent of people identify the food correctly in its unusual form with their eyes closed?**

- |        |        |
|--------|--------|
| a) 8%  | c) 15% |
| b) 10% | d) 18% |

### **4. What do you need to interpret flavor?**

- |          |                     |
|----------|---------------------|
| a) aroma | c) texture          |
| b) taste | d) all of the above |

**3. Work with dictionaries and provide definitions to the words “flavor” and “taste”. Make sure you know the difference between them.**

(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jLO6gDP9uHI>)

## Video 2 “Does color of food affect your taste?”

**1. Do you associate the color of the food with its taste? Do you have any preferences in the food color? Watch video 2 “Does color of food affect your taste?”. Summarize the main ideas and fill the blanks with the missing words. Watch twice if needed.**

1. We have all heard the old saying “\_\_\_\_\_” but new science now says it could be “\_\_\_\_\_”.

2. Walk down any supermarket \_\_\_\_\_ and you’ll find most food on the shelf contains some sort of \_\_\_\_\_: “Cheetos”, “Fruit loops” and cookies, but it’s not just junk food. Orange \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, even \_\_\_\_\_ are colored to make them more \_\_\_\_\_ to customers.

3. So it can actually \_\_\_\_\_ reality. You may have a completely objectively \_\_\_\_\_ piece of food and if it \_\_\_\_\_ to a consumer, they won’t like it.

4. Typically with red foods our brains associate it with \_\_\_\_\_ like a strawberry or cherry. We see yellow and our brains think \_\_\_\_\_. Green color makes us think of apples in a \_\_\_\_\_ taste and dark colors like black or purple are typically a \_\_\_\_\_ because people associate them with a food that has spoiled.

5. \_\_\_\_\_ all the kids think the red \_\_\_\_\_ is sweeter and has a cherry or berry flavor. Next we made \_\_\_\_\_. One with blue \_\_\_\_\_, one yellow and one white.

6. Some in the scientific community, you may remember the story I’ve been calling for \_\_\_\_\_ on food coloring over concerns that it leads to \_\_\_\_\_ in children.

(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1oX7hJLDtpU>)

**2. Do you agree with the opinion that if you take the color out of junk food people will eat less of it? Do you eat junk food? If you do, what makes it appealing to you?**

**3. What conclusion one can make on the basis of these two videos? Formulate it in one or two sentences and present it to the class.**

## 1.20. LISTENING “Eating out”.

**1. Join two parts of a sentence. The beginnings and ends are given in the table below. Make up your own sentences with the words in bold type for you group mates to translate from Russian into English.**

1. A <b>glutton</b> is someone	a. nice and helpful, but the <b>service is slow</b> .
2. <b>Overeating</b> results in	b. will not <b>do</b> you any <b>good</b> .
3. <b>Waiters</b> in this <b>fancy restaurant</b> are	c. as it has <b>strong bittersweet taste</b> and nice <b>afterbite</b> .
4. Why are you <b>picking at food with a fork</b> ?	d. is <b>crunchy</b> and <b>juicy</b> .
5. <b>What do you fancy having</b> ?	e. <b>international cuisine</b> .
6. Dark chocolate is my favorite <b>dessert</b>	f. who <b>is</b> always <b>up for a meal</b> .
7. <b>Fusion cuisine</b> usually implies	g. is very <b>filling</b> .
8. Supermarket <b>processed food</b>	h. <b>putting on</b> extra <b>pounds</b> .
9. I really like <b>iceberg lettuce</b> , it	i. Well, something which is neither <b>spicy</b> nor <b>greasy</b> .
10. <b>Eating like a bird</b>	j. I am not a big fan of <b>shrimp, snapper, cod</b> , you know, all this <b>sea food</b> .
11. This <b>hearty</b> bean <b>stew</b>	k. has a lot of <b>additives</b> .
12. A <b>balanced diet</b> is not easy to find, so I just eat	l. contributes to <b>weight gain</b> and <b>metabolism disorder</b> .
13. <b>Nutritionists</b> advise to <b>have nourishing meals</b> in the first part of the day and	m. <b>the prices</b> nowadays <b>are outrageous</b> .
14. Don't <b>stock up on</b> so much <b>sweets</b> , it	n. <b>in moderation</b> .
15. You can hardly afford <b>fresh organic produce</b>	o. <b>light meals</b> – in the second.

**2. Listen to the audio passage (Part I) and complete the blanks.**

1. Harry and Sandy are going to a .....
2. Sandy told her husband to have a snack to ..... him ..... until their date.
3. Harry is so hungry that he is going to ..... the entire menu.
4. Harry is going to ..... like there is no tomorrow.
5. Sandy is a ..... eater.
6. Sandy will probably just ..... at her food.
7. It is pretty rare that Harry and Sandy have a ..... meal.
8. They eat ..... two nights in a row.

**3. Listen to the audio passage (Part II) and answer the questions.**

1. What does Harold do?
2. Where does he live?
3. Why is he going to take his wife for dinner?
4. Are there any restaurants where they live?
5. What kind of eater is his wife?
6. What kind of food does Harold's wife prefer?
7. What does Fitzgerald's serve that is so good?
8. What is the service like at this restaurant?
9. What is served for sides at Fitzgerald's?
10. What is Harold planning to order there?

**1.21. Methods of cooking.** The three types of cooking methods are **dry heat cooking, moist heat cooking, and combination cooking**. Each of these methods uses heat to affect foods in a different way. Complete the table with the appropriate verbs.

*broil, poach, sauté, stew, simmer, steam, grill, braise, bake, roast, boil*

<b>dry heat cooking</b>	<b>moist heat cooking</b>	<b>combination cooking</b>

**1.22. Make sure you know the following cooking verbs.**

beat	grate	season
blanch	grease	slice
blend	grind	sprinkle
carve	marinate	stir
chop	melt	stir-fry
crush	mince	toss
dice	pour	whisk
drain	scramble	

**1.23. WATCHING “Kids try famous foods from cartoons”.**

**1. Watch the video where children try different food from cartoons.** As you watch, find equivalents to the following words and expressions and answer the following questions.

**Dish: Krabby Patty / Cartoon: Sponge Bob**

1. горчица

2. маленький круглый пирожок с мясом
3. соленый огурец

**Dish: Do'-Oh-nut / Cartoon: The Simpsons**

1. пончик (сладкий жареный пирожок в форме колечка)
2. посыпка
3. глазурь

**Dish: Canned spinach / Cartoon: Spinach Popeye**

1. кашеобразная масса
2. мокрый, пропитанный влагой

**Dish: Roasted chicken / Cartoon: Tom and Jerry**

1. сочный
2. аромат
3. с пылу с жару

**Dish: Dino ribs / Cartoon: the Flintstones**

1. сочный

**Dish: Fruitcake / Cartoon: Peppa Pig**

1. цукаты
2. буханка сладкого хлеба
3. желе из желатина
4. пищевая краска
5. кислый
6. вязкий, требующий продолжительного жевания

**Dish: Peanut butter and sauerkraut sandwich / Cartoon: the Loud House**

1. сочетаться (о вкусах)

**Dish: Fish Tacos / Cartoon: Rocket Power**

1. хлебная лепешка
2. плоская рыба (камбала)
3. соус «клюв петуха» (свежий соус из размельченных помидоров, лука и чили)
4. хрустящий

**Dish: Chimicherrychanga / Cartoon: My Little Pony**

1. сахарная пудра
2. зажаренная лепешка
3. вишневый джем

## **Dish: Strawberry Shortcake / Cartoon: Strawberry Shortcake**

1. взбитые сливки
2. светлый бисквит на белках
3. воздушный, пышный

### **2. Answer the questions.**

1. What kind of food from the video would you eat/never eat?
2. What was the (un)healthiest food shown in the video?
3. Do you agree with kids' comments about the food they were offered to try?
4. Think about the food/drinks you have seen in the movies, TV series or cartoons that you would like to cook/try. Share your ideas with the group mates.

(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vdJzykYzDcI>)

### **1.24. Make presentations on one of the following topics. Try to find interesting facts and information about.**

- |            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 1. Herbs   | 4. Nuts |
| 2. Spices  | 5. Fish |
| 3. Berries |         |

## **PART 2. READING**

### **2.1. Work in pairs. Discuss these questions.**

1. Is food today an integral part of our lives?
2. Can you say that the role food plays today has evolved into much more than just a means of survival?
3. Give your own examples of food fetishization in modern culture (e.g. cooking shows, blogs, etc.).

### **2.2. With your partner make a list of the world's most popular foods.**

### **2.3. Read the text.**

## **FOODIE CULTURE IS TOO FABULOUS**

by Iris Krasnow

I am an exploratory eater who will sample almost anything – snails, most organs, any slimy raw fish, cheeses that smell worse than dirty

socks. The only thing I will never try are monkey brains, a bloody and cruel **delicacy** as the animal is killed table-side.

So while I sort of fit into the rampant foodie movement, I loathe its trendiness and complexity. Give me simplicity. Give me some of the old stuff. I eat, I don't graze. I still prefer a mug of plain chamomile tea, even Lipton's, to savory teas mixed with dried broccoli and cilantro and chives.

I eat mostly healthy foods and lots of **farm-to-table**, yet, truth be told, I would not pass up a Swanson TV dinner<sup>1</sup>. My childhood favorite featured fried chicken, mashed potatoes and peas, a Sunday night **treat** to be eaten before "The Ed Sullivan Show"<sup>2</sup>. Truth be told, you can keep your green smoothies. I prefer vanilla malts. Truth be told, I prefer Fritos<sup>3</sup> to crispy-baked vegetables.

I feel like screaming when I hear people speaking in hushed tones of reverence over the preparation of kale<sup>4</sup> chips as if they were physicians discussing methods of heart surgery. In fact, I'd be fine if I never heard the word "kale" again.

Food should be enjoyed, not worshipped. Living in a culture in which fancy cuisine has become mainstream is confusing and exhausting.

The word "foodie" is described in the dictionary as "a person keenly interested in food, especially in eating and cooking". The term was first popularized in the United States by Gael Greene, who used the term "serious foodies" in a 1980 New York Magazine restaurant review. The culture of foodies spread subsequently throughout Great Britain with the 1985 publication of *The Official Foodie Handbook*, written by Ann Barr and Paul Levy.

We've come a long, gluttonous, obsessed way since Julia Child introduced French cuisine to the American public in the early 1960s. Now our children and grandchildren have morphed into global **gourmets**, **devouring** pad Thai<sup>5</sup> and palak paneer<sup>6</sup> at an age when I considered SpaghettiOs<sup>7</sup> a luxury treat. I still consider fondue something wonderful and new.

---

<sup>1</sup> **Swanson TV dinner** is an American brand of packaged meal that comes portioned for an individual usually purchased frozen in a supermarket and heated at home.

<sup>2</sup> "**The Ed Sullivan Show**" was a popular television variety program that aired on CBS from 1948-1971.

<sup>3</sup> **Fritos** is a brand of corn chips and dipping sauces.

<sup>4</sup> **Kale** is a cultivated variety of cabbage with crinkled leaves.

<sup>5</sup> **Pad Thai** is a Thai dish of stir-fried rice noodles with eggs, vegetables and tofu in a sauce of tamarind, fish, dried shrimp, garlic, red chili pepper and sugar.

I am telling my regular staff person at our local fish market that making selections is giving me bad headaches. Do I get orange roughy<sup>8</sup> or halibut or cod or hake or flounder? Should I go for the less healthy and cheaper farm-raised salmon or **pop** for the pricy, wild caught Alaskan variety? Should I grill, bake or fry?

Maybe I'll do fish tacos with catfish, even though my most-fabulous foodie friend warned me to stay away from tilapia because they eat **filth**.

I told my fab friend that I'm a Chicago-bred woman, still hardy after years of eating perch and walleye from murky Lake Michigan. In my girlhood home, two of my favorite "fresh" fish dishes were herring doused in sour cream, fresh from the jar and sardines mashed with freshly-opened ketchup – a mixture I still adore.

We ate rice not risotto, spaghetti and meatballs not black squid-ink<sup>9</sup> pasta. A cherished lunch was bologna on Wonder Bread<sup>10</sup>. I still don't really understand what "fusion" means in food, and why things are now "infused." I'm a cook not a chemist.

Today I just spent 15 minutes choosing items for a salad, overwhelmed by the plethora of **fixings** from Bok Choy<sup>11</sup> to five types of mushrooms. My mother's salad-shopping meant grabbing a head of lettuce, a cucumber, a couple of tomatoes and a bottle of Wishbone<sup>12</sup>.

We ate off one large plate not small plates, and many of us grown-ups raised in the '50s and '60s are still alive and increasingly living well into our '90s. This, when **hors d'oeuvres** were called appetizers and consisted most often of packaged onion soup mixed with sour cream paired with rippled potato chips – and not crudités<sup>13</sup>.

Give me a fresh piece of fish, green beans and a baked potato and I'm happy. Give me the restaurant chef who knows that simple foods

---

<sup>6</sup> **Palak paneer** is a vegetarian dish originating from the Indian subcontinent, consisting of paneer (Indian cheese) in a thick paste made from puréed spinach and seasoned with ginger, garlic, garam masala, and other spices.

<sup>7</sup> **SpaghettiOs** is an American brand of canned pasta that contains circular pasta in tomato sauce.

<sup>8</sup> **Orange roughy** is a relatively large deep-sea fish belonging to the slimehead family.

<sup>9</sup> **Squid ink** is a popular ingredient in Mediterranean and Japanese cuisine. It adds a distinct black-blue color and rich savory taste to dishes.

<sup>10</sup> **Wonder Bread** is a brand of bread which originated in the United States in 1921 and was one of the first to be sold pre-sliced nationwide in 1930.

<sup>11</sup> **Bok Choy** is a type of Chinese cabbage.

<sup>12</sup> **Wish-Bone** is an American brand of salad dressing, marinades, dips and pasta salad.

<sup>13</sup> **Crudités** are traditional French appetizers consisting of sliced or whole raw vegetables which are typically dipped in a vinaigrette or other dipping sauce.



prepared creatively are more appreciated than weird. Give me a lunch of Campbell's<sup>14</sup> tomato soup and grilled American cheese and I'll dine with you any time.

([https://www.huffpost.com/entry/foodie-culture\\_b\\_9806750](https://www.huffpost.com/entry/foodie-culture_b_9806750))

#### **2.4. Answer the questions in small groups after reading.**

1. What is the author's attitude toward foodie movement? Does she approve or criticize it? Find sentences in the text that illustrate her point of view.

2. What do you think the author means by saying "I'm a cook not a chemist"?

3. What are the author's food preferences?

4. What American food brands does the author like? Why?

5. Do you agree that food should be enjoyed, not worshipped?

6. Do you consider yourself a foodie?

**2.5. Choose different types of food mentioned in the text and classify them into categories (e. g. plain/tasty/unhealthy/popular/sophisticated/weird).**

**2.6. Look at the underlined words and phrases and guess the meanings from the context. Then match them with the definitions.**

1. (noun) \_\_\_\_\_ something pleasing to eat that is considered rare or luxurious.

2. (noun) \_\_\_\_\_ disgusting dirt or refuse; foul matter.

3. (noun) \_\_\_\_\_ an event or item that is out of the ordinary and gives great pleasure.

4. (noun) \_\_\_\_\_ someone who enjoys good food, and who knows a lot about food and wine.

5. (noun, pl.) \_\_\_\_\_ food that is a component of a mixture in cooking.

6. (noun, pl.) \_\_\_\_\_ small amounts of food served before the main course of a meal.

7. (adjective) \_\_\_\_\_ pleasing to the sense of taste or smell especially by reason of effective seasoning.

8. (adjective) \_\_\_\_\_ constituting, consisting of, or relating to fresh locally grown or produced food.

---

<sup>14</sup> Campbell's is an American producer of canned soups and related products.

9. (verb) \_\_\_\_\_ to eat up greedily or ravenously.  
10. (verb) \_\_\_\_\_ slang. to pay for, esp. as a treat.

**2.7. Match the two halves of the expressions used in the text.**

sour	Fish
green	Food
mashed	Smoothie
raw	Salmon
vanilla	Soup
healthy	vegetables
crispy-baked	Cheese
farm-raised	Potatoes
tomato	Cream
grilled	Malt

**2.8. Fill in the missing preposition.**

1. I'd never forget the time I stole dish money from her and we had to eat \_\_\_ paper plates for a month.
2. I prefer beef \_\_\_ chicken.
3. Stevens said he tried to stay away \_\_\_ sweets and other dubious food.
4. The herb salad consists \_\_\_ leaves of basil and mint.
5. Stir until the eggs mix \_\_\_ the flour.
6. Others could not fit \_\_\_ the new order.
7. Now, I'm also very interested \_\_\_ cooking.
8. Each course has been paired \_\_\_ a specific wine.
9. You must dine \_\_\_ us and try the local delicacy.
10. They're being introduced \_\_\_ the characteristic flavors and spices of their culture's cuisine even before birth.

**2.9 WATCHING “French origins of the restaurant”.**

**1. Modern food culture is unthinkable without restaurants. What do you know about their origin? To learn about it, watch and listen to the dialogue between Edward L. Glaeser, a professor of economics of Harvard University and Rebecca Span, a professor of history of Indiana University, the author of “The Invention of a Restaurant”.**

**2. As you listen, find equivalents to the following words and expressions.**

1. столовая (также ресторан в отеле)
2. термополий
3. излишества в спиртных напитках и еде
4. рисовый пудинг
5. мясной бульон
6. питательная ценность
7. переваривать
8. общий хозяйский стол
9. владелец таверны
10. поставщик продуктов питания
11. устрицы и шампанское
12. каре ягненка

**3. Answer the questions.**

1. What is thermopolium?
2. When and where did the first restaurants appear? How were they distinctive from other forms of dining out?
3. What is the origin of the word “restaurant”? What does it mean?
4. What was served in the first restaurants?
5. What were the innovations that people particularly liked about the first restaurants?

(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uskKhR2UuVY>)

## **2.10. LISTENING “Hamburger restaurant”.**

**1. Fill in the gaps with the following words and phrases.**

*deluxe, downed, grow, agree, hearty, scoop*

1. He ..... the coffee in one gulp.
2. I find that the vegan diet doesn't really ..... with me.
3. The lunch is arranged in a ..... hotel which serves delicious cuisines from all around the world.
4. Top each serving with a ..... of ice cream and drizzle with the raspberry sauce.
5. The smell of durians slowly began to ..... on her.
6. My husband is a real ..... eater and eats constantly.

## 2. Complete the definitions with the words above.

1. to .....: to drink or eat something quickly
2. to .....: to develop a liking for someone or something over time
3. to not .....: something makes you feel ill
4. ....: a round deep spoon for serving food, for example ice cream or mashed potato
5. .... eater: someone with a strong interest in and desire to eat well and a lot
6. ....: luxurious or sumptuous; of a superior kind, of higher quality

## 3. Listen to the conversation between a server and a customer. Agree or disagree.

1. The customer prefers his burger in the restaurant. \_\_\_\_
2. The customer is afraid to get heartburn after such a huge burger. \_\_\_\_
3. 'Everything-but-the-kitchen-sink' is a mix of Pepsi, Sprite, Fanta Orange, and lemonade with crushed ice. \_\_\_\_
4. The server assures the customer that he will like the drink. \_\_\_\_
5. The customer would like just a hamburger and a glass of water. \_\_\_\_
6. The server offers to have some cheese as a side order. \_\_\_\_
7. Onion rings make the customer feel sick. \_\_\_\_
8. The cost of the burger is astonishing for the customer. \_\_\_\_
9. Joe's Hamburger Restaurant serves one-pound burgers, half-pound burgers for kids and simple burgers. \_\_\_\_
10. Natural spring water from the hills served by the restaurant costs \$ 0.90. \_\_\_\_

(<https://www.esl-lab.com/difficult/hamburger-restaurant/>)

## 2.11. Read a part of the menu. Translate the words in bold.

### CARMINE'S – 91ST STREET – NYC

Carmines is a family style restaurant offering exceptional value to its guests through the many dishes of Southern Italian cuisine. Restaurateur Artie Cutler crafted Carmine's with a singular vision; bringing his guests "wow-factor" sized portions and making every meal feel like an Italian American wedding feast.

## Appetizers

Baked **Clams** // \$23.95

Fresh Littleneck Clams Baked with Our **Seasoned Breadcrumbs & Clam Broth**

Fried **Calamari** // \$16.95

Fresh Calamari **Lightly Dusted in Our Seasoned Flour** – Served with Spicy Marinara Sauce **on the Side**

Stuffed Mushrooms // \$16.95

Stuffed Mushroom Caps with Sweet Italian Sausage, Sweet Pepper & **Hot Pepper Filling**

Spicy Scapariello Wings // \$29.95

Marinated / Garlic & Rosemary, Pan-Fried & Tossed in a Spicy Lemon & Butter Herb Sauce

## Pasta

Marinara // \$17.95

Our Signature Sauce of **Plum Tomatoes**, Olive Oil, Garlic, Fresh Herbs & Romano Cheese

Pomodoro // \$17.95

Plum Tomatoes Sautéed in White Wine, Garlic, Oil & **Prosciutto**

Garlic & Oil // \$17.95

Olive Oil, Fresh Herbs, Garlic & Chicken **Stock**. Topped with Season Breadcrumbs & Romano

Rigatoni & Broccoli // \$17.95

Sautéed Broccoli with Choice of Sauce – Signature Marinara or White Sauce (Garlic, Oil with Chicken Stock & Fresh Herbs)

(<http://places.singleplatform.com/carmines-6/menu?ref=google>)

**2.12. Make sure you know the collocations with diet. Translate the sentences below.**

*balanced, good, healthy, sensible | bad, poor, unhealthy | vegan, vegetarian strict | slimming, weight-loss, weight-reducing | crash, starvation | calorie-controlled, low-calorie | restricted, special | fiber-rich, gluten-free, high / low-fiber, high / low-protein, low-fat, salt-free, etc.*

1. They had to survive on a diet of insects and berries.
2. The animal's diet consists mainly of grasses.
3. These animals live on a mainly vegetarian diet.
4. They were fed on a diet of plain rice and vegetables.

5. Owls feed on mice and other small animals.
6. Crash diets are not the best way to lose weight.
7. If you follow this low-calorie diet, you're bound to lose weight.
8. I have to stick to a low-fat diet.
9. I'd love some chips, but I'm on a salt-free diet.
10. They're on a special high-protein diet.

**2.13. You and your partner have decided to start a diet. Read about the diets below and choose the most convenient diet for you to go on. If none of the diets is of your liking, suggest another one.**

### **The 5:2 diet**

The 5:2 diet is based on a principle known as intermittent fasting (IF) – where you eat normally for five days a week and fast on the other two days. On top of losing weight, fans claim the 5:2 diet can improve lifespan and brain function, and protect against conditions such as dementia and Alzheimer's.

### **The Dukan diet**

The diet has four phases. During phase one you can eat chicken, turkey, eggs, fish and fat-free dairy. This is for an average of five days to achieve quick weight loss. No vegetables are allowed and the diet seriously restricts fat. The next three phases of the plan see the gradual introduction of some fruit, veg and carbs, and eventually all foods. There's no time limit to the final phase, which involves having a protein-only day once a week and taking regular exercise.

### **The alkaline diet**

The alkaline diet, whose celebrity fans reportedly include Gwyneth Paltrow, Jennifer Aniston and Victoria Beckham, recommends cutting back on meat, wheat and other grains, refined sugar, dairy products, caffeine, alcohol and processed foods in favor of 'alkaline foods': Plenty of fruit and vegetables. Some followers adopt the '80/20 rule', consisting of a diet based on 80% fruit and veg and 20% grains and protein.

### **The Cambridge diet**

It is based around buying and eating a range of meal-replacement products. There are six flexible diet plans ranging from 415 calories to 1,500 calories or more a day. The bars, soups, porridges and shakes can be used as your sole source of nutrition or together with low-calorie regular meals. While on the program, you receive advice and support on healthy eating and exercise from a Cambridge adviser.

**2.14. Read the article. Use it as a sample to speak about before / after story of your dieting:**

## **A MINIMALIST'S THOUGHTS ON DIET**

By Joshua Fields Millburn

A few years ago, I was an eat-whatever-I-want kind of guy, and I felt like crap most of the time: I weighed 80 pounds more than I weigh now, I had stomach problems, I was tired and sluggish, and I lacked the energy necessary to live an active, fulfilling life. Today my diet is markedly different, and I've never felt more alive. And this is why:

**Food.** My diet today consists mostly of meat and plants – no unprocessed foods. I eat a fair share of fruits and vegetables: I'm particularly fond of avocados, blueberries, and cooked greens. I also eat organic meat and fish every day. My ideal meal looks something like this: a bowl containing a small portion of white rice, half an avocado, a large piece of grilled salmon, and a side salad with olive oil and lemon.

**Avoid.** There are quite a few foods I've drastically reduced – or completely eliminated – from my diet: bread, pasta, sugar, gluten, dairy, and anything processed or packaged. There are many so-called experts out there – I am *not* one of them – but it was my friend, Common Sense, who advised me to avoid most of these foods. Think about it: What other animal eats bread, pasta, or candy bars? Our bodies are not meant to consume this junk.

**Intermittent Fasting.** I eat two meals a day (generally no snacks), both consumed within an eight-hour window, usually around 11 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. I fast during the day's remaining sixteen hours (7 p.m. to 11 a.m.), consuming only water, herbal tea, or black coffee during those times. This is much easier than you think. If you want to lose weight, particularly fat, then intermittent fasting will make a drastic difference in your life. And yes, this means I skip breakfast.

**Water, Liquids, and Juice.** I drink roughly half my bodyweight in ounces of water each day. I weigh 165-ish pounds, so I drink 80–90 ounces of water per day (with these electrolytes). I also drink coffee, albeit appreciably less than I used to, as well as herbal tea – but I eliminated cola and all sugary liquids from my diet (including fruit juices, which contain shockingly high amounts of sugar).

**Supplements.** Although I eat a large quantity of nutrient-rich foods, I find it important to take daily supplements with each meal: multivita-

min (comprehensive nutritional health), vitamin B-complex (cardiovascular health), and fish oil (omega-3 fatty acids for heart health). Depending on your diet, these may not be necessary for everyone, but I noticed a difference in my body after two months of these daily supplements.

**Exercise.** I exercise every day, but I don't spend a ton of time, effort, or focus on it. I do only two things: 1) I walk between three and eight miles each day, allowing me plenty of time to think, breathe, and de-stress as I meander the neighborhoods near my home; and 2) I work out for eighteen minutes. I'm not worried about building vanity muscles – I'm concerned with how I feel. I discovered when I eat and exercise in ways that help me feel good, lean muscles are a nice bonus. You don't have to kill yourself to become fit.

Improving one's health is the foundation of living a meaningful life: without your health, nothing else matters. I don't care what you eat or how you exercise – I'm not looking to convert anyone to my way of eating. I don't care whether you're a vegetarian, a vegan, or a primal-paleo-whatever. None of these labels apply to my own dietary lifestyle, and arguing the particulars is silly anyway. What I do care about is how you feel: I want you to feel great so you can better enjoy your life.

(<https://www.theminimalists.com/diet/>)

## **PART 3. CULTURE CORNER**

### **3.1. Read the text.**

#### **WHAT AMERICANS CAN LEARN FROM OTHER FOOD CULTURES**

By We Humans

Food feeds the soul. To the extent that we all eat food, and we all have souls, food is the single great unifier across cultures. But what feeds your soul?

For me, a first-generation Korean-American, comfort food is a plate of kimchi, white rice, and fried Spam. Such preferences are personally meaningful – and also culturally meaningful. Our comfort foods map who are, where we come from, and what happened to us along the way. Notes Jennifer 8. Lee, “what you want to cook and eat is an accumulation, a function of your experiences – the people you've dated, what you've learned, where you've gone. There may be inbound elements from other cultures, but you'll always eat things that mean something to you.”



Jennifer Berg, director of graduate food studies at New York University, notes that food is particularly important when you become part of a diaspora, separated from your mother culture. “It’s the last **vestige of culture** that people shed,” says Berg. “There’s some aspects of maternal culture that you’ll lose right away. First is how you dress, because if you want to blend in or be part of a larger mainstream culture the things that are the most visible are the ones that you let go. With food, it’s something you’re engaging in hopefully three times a day, and so there are more opportunities to connect to memory and family and place. It’s the hardest to give up.”

- **Food as identity**

The “melting pot” in American cuisine is a myth, not terribly unlike the idea of a melting pot of American culture, notes chef Dan Barber. “Most cultures don’t think about their cuisine in such monolithic terms,” he says. “French, Mexican, Chinese, and Italian cuisines each comprise dozens of distinct regional foods. And I think “American” cuisine is moving in the same direction, becoming more localized, not globalized.”

American cuisine is shaped by the natural wealth of the country. Having never faced agricultural hardship, Americans had the luxury of not relying on **rotating crops**, such as the Japanese, whose food culture now showcases buckwheat alongside rice, or the Indians, or the French and Italians, who feature lentils and beans alongside wheat. “That kind of **negotiation with the land** forced people to incorporate those crops in to the culture,” says Barber. And so eating soba noodles becomes part of what it means to be Japanese, and eating beans becomes part of what it means to be French.

So if **what we eat is what we are**, what are Americans? Well, meat. “If Americans have any unifying food identity, I would say we are a (mostly white) meat culture,” says Barber. “The **protein-centric dinner plate**, whether you’re talking about a boneless chicken breast, or a 16-ounce steak, as an everyday expectation is something that America really created, and now exports to the rest of the world.”

Every single culture and religion uses food as part of their celebrations, says Ellen Gustafson, co-founder of the FEED Project and The 30 Project, which aims to tackle both hunger and obesity issues globally. “The **celebratory nature of food** is universal. Every season, every harvest, and every holiday has its own food, and this is true in America as well. It helps define us.”

- **Food as survival**

Sometimes food means survival. While the Chinese cooks who exported “Chinese” food around the world ate authentic cooking at home, the dishes they served, thus creating new cuisines entirely, were based on economic necessity. Chinese food in America, for example, is **Darwinian**, says Lee. It was a way for Chinese cooks to survive in America and earn a living. It started with the invention of chop suey in the late 1800s, followed by fortune cookies around the time of World War II, and the pervasive General Tso’s Chicken, in the 1970s. Waves of more authentic Chinese food followed, as Hunan and Sichuan cooking came to the U.S. by way of Taiwan.

In Chinese cities, meanwhile, only grandparents are cooking and eating the way that people from outside of China might imagine “Chinese” food. The older generation still would shop every day in the **wet market**, bargain for tomatoes, then go home that night and cook traditional dishes, says Crystyl Mo, a food writer based in Shanghai. But most people born after **the Cultural Revolution** don’t know how to cook. “That generation was focused purely on studying, and their parents never taught them how to cook,” says Mo. “So they’re very educated, but they’re eating takeout or going back to their parents’ homes for meals.”

- **Food as status**

Those slightly younger people have been the **beneficiaries** of the restaurant culture exploding in Shanghai. The city is home to 23 million people, and has more than 100,000 restaurants, up from less than ten thousand a decade ago. Now, you can find food from all of the provinces of China in Shanghai, as well as every kind of global food style imaginable.

The introduction of global foods and brands has compounded food as a status symbol for middle-class Chinese. “Food as status has always been a huge thing in China,” says Mo. “Being able to afford to eat seafood or **abalone** or shark’s-fin or bird’s-nest soup, or being able to show respect to a VIP by serving them the finest yellow rice wine, is part of our history. Now it’s been modernized by having different Western foods represent status. It could be a Starbucks coffee, or **Godiva chocolates**, or a **Voss water bottle**. It’s a way of showing your sophistication and worldliness.”

Eating is done family style, with shared dishes, and eating is the major social activity for friends and families. Eating, exchanging food, taking photos of food, uploading photos of food, looking at other people’s

photos of food – this is all a way that food brings people together in an urban center. Even waiting in line is part of the event. People may **scoff** at the idea of waiting two hours in line to eat in a trendy restaurant, says Mo, but waiting in line for a restaurant with your friends is an extension of your experience eating with them.

How and why you eat your food, is, of course, also very cultural. In China, people eat food not necessarily for taste, but for texture. Jellyfish or sliced pig ear don't have any taste, but do have desirable texture. Foods must either be scalding hot or very cold; if it's warm, there's something wrong with the dish. At a banquet, the most expensive things are served first, such as **scallops** or steamed fish, then meats, then nice vegetables, and finally soup, and if you're still hungry, then rice or noodles or buns. "If you started a meal and they brought out rice after the fish, you'd be very confused," says Mo. "Like, is the meal over now?"

- **Food as pleasure**

"Food in France is still primarily about pleasure," says Mark Singer, technical director of cuisine at Le Cordon Bleu in Paris. "Cooking and eating are both past time and pleasure." The French might start their day with bread, butter, jam, and perhaps something hot to drink – "There's no way that it would expand to eggs and bacon," says Singer – but it's a time of the day when the whole family can be united. Singer, who was born in Philadelphia, has lived in France for more than 40 years. (He doesn't eat breakfast.)

"Things have changed dramatically in the past 20 years when it comes to food in the country," he says. "What was a big affair with eating has slowly softened up. There are still events in the year, like birthdays and New Year's Eve and Christmas Eve that still say really **anchored** into traditional food and cooking. But it's not every day."

Some of the ideas of French food life may be a performance, adds Berg. "I led a course in Paris this summer on **myth-making** and **myth-busting** and the performance of **Frenchness**. The students want to believe that France is this **pastoral nation** where people are spending five hours a day going to 12 different markets to get their food. The reality is most croissants are factory made, and most people are buying convenience food, except for the very elite. But part of our identity relies on believing that mythology."

How a country savors a food is also telling. In Italy, as in France, takeout is still relatively rare. "Eating fast is not at all part of our cul-

ture,” says Marco Bolasco, editorial director of Slow Food and an Italian food expert. Our meals are relaxed, even during lunch break.”

Food in Italy is love, then **nutrition**, then history, then pleasure, he says. An Italian child’s first experience with food is not buns or rice or eggs, but probably ice cream, notes Bolasco. Status and wealth play less of a role in food than say, in China.

- **Food as community**

In Arab cultures, community is key to the food culture. The daily **iftar** that breaks **the fast during Ramadan**, for example, features platters of traditional fare such as tharid and h’riss that are shared by all who are sitting down to break the fast, eating with their hand from the same dishes. Families and institutions will host private iftars, of course, but mosques, schools, markets and other community organizations will also offer large iftar meals, and all are open to the public and shared. This family style of eating is not dissimilar to the dishes on a Chinese dinner table, where one does not eat a single portioned and plated dish, but is expected to eat from shared, **communal platters**.

- **Food as humanity**

Perhaps cuisine, though, isn’t so much about progress as it is about restraint.

“One of the great things about cuisine is that it the best way to hold back our worst kind of **hedonism**,” says Barber. “There is no landscape in the world that sustainably allows us to eat how we think we want to.” In another sense, says Barber, food is the physical manifestation of our relationship with the natural world. It is where culture and ecology intersect. It can become even more important than language, and even geography, when it comes to culture.

“Your first relationship as a human being is about food,” says Richard Wilk, anthropology professor at the University of Indiana and head of its food studies program. “The first social experience we have is being put to the breast or bottle. The social act of eating, is part of how we become human, as much as speaking and taking care of ourselves. Learning to eat is learning to become human.”

(<https://ideas.ted.com/what-americans-can-learn-from-other-food-cultures/>)

### **3.2. Explain the words / phrases underlined.**

**3.3. Make a list of countries mentioned in the text. For each country write down the food mentioned. Add 3 more countries and write their traditional food. For each country write 2-3 adjectives associated with its food (e.g. France – gourmet).**

**3.4. Answer the questions.**

1. Do you agree with the first statement of the text – *food feeds the soul*? Explain how you understand it, comment it on.

2. Can you agree with the statement that *food is the single great unifier across cultures*? Why / why not?

3. What is comfort food for you?

4. Will you always prefer to eat things that mean something to you? Why / why not?

5. Can you say that American cuisine is globalized?

6. The text is separated into several paragraphs: Food as identity; food as survival; Food as status; Food as pleasure; Food as community; Food as humanity. Comment on each subtitle. Add some more subtitles.

**3.5. Write about what you think is important when it comes to food. Compare your ideas with your groupmates.**

**3.6. Watching your favorite movies, you can see how main characters eat different food. Do the quiz and see how attentive you are. Make up a similar one.**

### **DISHES IN MOVIES / CARTOONS**

**1. Forrest Gump's friend Bubba reminds us of all the ways to cook:**

- A. Squid
- B. Shrimp
- C. Salmon
- D. Mussels

**2. In an attempt to impress her friends by cooking an elaborate birthday dinner, Bridget Jones accidentally leaves a piece of blue twine in her ... .., tinting it a vivid shade of ... periwinkle!.**

- A. Cheese soup
- B. Leek soup
- C. Cream soup
- D. Chicken soup

**3. Liz Gilbert bites into a piece of it, during the Naples stop on her global adventure of self-discovery, and declares: “I’m in love. I’m in a relationship with my ....”**

- A. Lasagna
- B. Salami
- C. Pizza
- D. Hamburger

**4. Fearsome critic Anton Ego takes a bite of ... and is transported back to his childhood, where it was a favorite comfort food**

- A. Ratatouille
- B. Olivier
- C. Paella
- D. Tacos

**5. Po, the Dragon Warrior, stuffs a batch of ... into his mouth.**

- A. Bananas
- B. Bamboo leaves
- C. Dumplings
- D. Carrots

**6. The puppy thieves in “101 Dalmatians” are eating ... while being on-duty for Cruella de Vil.**

- A. Hot dogs
- B. Cheeseburgers
- C. Pizza
- D. Sandwiches

**3.7. Read the text.**

### **WHAT FOOD TELLS US ABOUT CULTURE**

By Chau B Le

Have you ever wondered what the food you eat everyday can tell you about where you come from? Have you ever wondered why people from different parts of the world eat different types of food? Do you ever ask yourself why certain foods or culinary traditions are so important to your culture? There is more of a connection between food and culture than you may think.

On an individual level, we grow up eating the food of our cultures. It becomes a part of who each of us are. Many of us associate food from our childhood with warm feelings and good memories and it ties us to

our families, holding a special and personal value for us. Food from our family often becomes the comfort food we seek as adults in times of frustration and stress. When I was sick as a kid, I couldn't eat rice because I was too weak, so my mother would cook soup and bring it to bed for me. The smell and taste of the soup became something very familiar to me. Now, whenever I feel tired or stressed, I remember the soup my mom used to make for me and I feel hungry for that soup.

On a larger scale, food is an important part of culture. Traditional cuisine is passed down from one generation to the next. It also operates as an expression of cultural identity. Immigrants bring the food of their countries with them wherever they go and cooking traditional food is a way of preserving their culture when they move to new places.

Continuing to make food from their culture for family meals is a symbol of pride for their ethnicity and a means of coping with homesickness. Many open their own restaurants and serve traditional dishes. However, the food does not remain exactly the same. For example, some ingredients needed to make traditional dishes may not be readily available, so the taste and flavor can be different from the taste and flavor of the dishes that they would prepare in their home countries. Additionally, when immigrants sell food in another country, they do not only sell it to people from the same countries as them, but to people from different countries. Therefore, they have to alter the original dishes to cater to a wider range of customers with distinct tastes and flavor preferences. Alterations to original dishes can create new flavors that still retain the cultural significance of the dish.

What stays the same though is the extent to which each country or community's unique cuisine can reflect its unique history, lifestyle, values, and beliefs.

In China, harmony is a vital trait in almost every aspect of life. This is reflected in Chinese cuisine, where almost every flavor (salty, spicy, sour, sweet, and bitter) is used in a balanced way creating delicious dishes with flavors that go well together. Historically, Chinese people have an ornate style, which can be seen in their architecture and costumes, as well as in their food. They believe that food not only needs to be nutritious but also needs to look appealing, so they put a lot of effort into decorating the dishes and making them look colorful, with vibrant red as their traditional color.

The cuisine of the United States reflects its history. The European colonization of the Americas yielded the introduction of European ingredients and cooking styles to the U.S. Later in the 20th century, the influx of immigrants from many foreign nations developed a rich diversity in food preparation throughout the country.

As the world becomes more globalized, it is easier to access cuisines from different cultures.

We should embrace our heritage through our culture's food but we should also become more informed about other cultures by trying their foods. It's important to remember that each dish has a special place in the culture to which it belongs, and is special to those who prepare it. Food is a portal into culture, and it should be treated as such.

(<https://freelymagazine.com/2017/01/07/what-food-tells-us-about-culture/>)

### **3.8. Answer the questions from the first paragraph of the text.**

**3.9. Speak about different countries: What cultural traits are conveyed by the country's cuisine?**

### **3.10. Agree or disagree with the statements from the text.**

Many of us associate food from our childhood with warm feelings and good memories and it ties us to our families.

Food from our family often becomes the comfort food we seek as adults in times of frustration and stress.

Immigrants bring the food of their countries with them wherever they go and cooking traditional food is a way of preserving their culture when they move to new places.

The cuisine of the United States reflects its history.

Food is a portal into culture, and it should be treated as such.

**3.11. Whenever you join a new country / community, you are likely to meet unfamiliar traditions, rules, and customs. What food traditions can a foreigner observe in your country? How could you help new students adjust to your country's food rules and customs? Plan a food guide to a foreigner to make their stay more comfortable.**

**3.12. Immigrants have to adapt to life in a new country in every sphere (language, clothing, work, education, food). Anyway, in a new country something is gained and something is lost. Choose an example of**



**a (famous) person / family who immigrated to the USA and has assimilated to life in the United States. Make a two-column chart showing their gains and losses.**

### **3.13. LISTENING “Food preferences”.**

**Can you guess a person’s nationality by his or her food preferences? Listen to a woman’s food preferences, complete the chart and suggest your ideas about her national identity.**

<b>Taste &amp; Texture</b>	<b>Sweets</b>	<b>Meats</b>
<b>Grains</b>	<b>Fruit</b>	<b>Vegetables</b>

### **3.14. LISTENING “Relative’s advice”.**

#### **1. Answer the questions.**

1. What is Amy surprised at?
2. Who are Amy and Andrew?
3. Who is older? How much older?
4. Why can she afford to be blunt with Andrew?
5. Has Amy ever heard of the “Wafu Diet”?
6. Where did Andrew find information about the diet?
7. How much does the diet cost?
8. Does Amy take the information seriously?
9. Why does she know about Andrew’s eating the wrong stuff?
10. Why does Andrew go to McDonalds too much?

#### **2. Complete the advice Amy gives Andrew.**

1. You need to eat smaller ...
2. You can’t load up your plate with ... or ...
3. You should start with a good, ...
4. Avoid eating ...
5. ... fast food.
6. You need a lot of ... and ...
7. ... on sugar
8. Drink ...

**3. What issue is raised in the audio you have just listened to? Can you say that it is a becoming a global problem? What are the main causes of it? Is this problem the result of the national food culture? How can you tackle it?**

## **PART 4. CRITICAL THINKING**

### **4.1. Prove it.**

**Read each statement and then identify whether it is a fact or opinion. Prove your answer.**

1. I can buy a gum in any shop.
2. There is too much junk food on the planet.
3. There are twelve eggs in a dozen.
4. Her mother does not eat fattening products.
5. Chocolate ice cream is much more delicious than vanilla ice cream.
6. My mother makes the best pancakes.
7. Our uncle is the worst cook in the world.
8. Leftover spaghetti is delicious.
9. Honeybees are insects.
10. Lemons and limes look similar except for their color.
11. Sunflowers are the prettiest flowers.

### **4.2. The Brain Teaser.**

**Give the answers and prove them.**

1. What do you bring to the table and cut, but never eat?
2. Guess the vegetable that you treat like this:
  - A. You throw away the outside.
  - B. Cook the inside.
  - C. Eat the outside.
  - D. Throw away the inside.
3. What is sweetened then soured, boiled then cooled?
4. A clerk in the butcher shop is 6 feet ten inches tall. What does he weigh?
5. Granny has 8 plums. If she uses  $6 \frac{1}{4}$  plums to make a plum pie, how many plums does she have left?
6. Michal picked 340 eggplants. If he had 17 buckets to carry the eggplants in, how many eggplants would be in each bucket?

7. If Darla has enough money to purchase 8 shaddocks per week, how many weeks would it take her to purchase 72 shaddocks?

#### 4.3. Comparisons.

**Compare the students' lunches. What do they have in common and what are the differences?**

#### UNIVERSITY LUNCH

Bob and Tom are best friends. They eat lunch together every day. Bob brings his lunch from home. Tom buys his lunch in the university cafeteria. Bob eats a peanut butter and jelly sandwich, some carrot sticks and asparagus, and a cookie for lunch. Tom eats meatloaf, buckwheat, green beans, and a cookie for lunch. They both have chocolate milk to drink with lunch. Bob and Tom share their cookies with each other so that they can each taste both types of cookies. They both love cookies. After lunch, they have a rest outside during recess.

#### 4.4. Compare and Contrast.

**a) Look at the two grocery lists. Compare and contrast them.**

<u>Ann's grocery list</u>	<u>Bill's grocery list</u>
<i>1 gallon whole milk</i>	<i>½ gallon of grape juice</i>
<i>2 loaves of rye bread</i>	<i>1 dewberry pie</i>
<i>6 fresh peaches</i>	<i>3 gallons of sour cream</i>
<i>4 capsicums</i>	<i>1 ginger</i>
<i>3 gingers</i>	<i>4 peaches</i>

**b) Write a paragraph, compare and contrast two different types of food that people eat.**

#### 4.5. What Do We Have in Common?

**For each number explain what the words have in common.**

1. Strawberry, Blueberry, Blackberry
2. Herring, Salmon, Cod
3. Pear, Apple, Quince
4. Celery, Squash, Cauliflower
5. Pan, Kettle, Colander
6. Knead, Mix, Roll

7. Slice, Chop, Dice
8. Coffee, Tea, Water
9. Lollipop, Chocolate Bar, Potato Chips
10. Cheese, Yogurt, Milk
11. Maple, Palm, Evergreen
12. Beef, strawberry, tomato, cherries
13. Ice cream, cereal, soup, pudding
14. Coffee, soup, mashed potatoes, pizza
15. Casserole, tossed salad, beef stew, trail mix
16. Cookie, hamburger, bagel, peppermint
17. Apples, grapes, lemons, melons
18. Broccoli, asparagus, lime, lettuce
19. Apricots, avocados, dates, lychees
20. Chicken, beef, fish, eggs
21. Salmon, liver, leafy greens, legumes

#### **4.6. What Doesn't Belong?**

**For each number find a word that does not belong to the group, explain why.**

1. Almond, Walnut, Prune
2. Candle, Apple, Strawberry
3. Food, Arm, Pretzel
4. Boil, Stew, Grind
5. Flour, Dough, Cookie
6. Bottle, Fork, Cup
7. Ice Cream, Soup, Salad
8. Cake, Poison, Muffin
9. Chalk, Shaddock, Pomelo
10. Food, Leftovers, Nutrition

## **PART 5. CONSOLIDATION: SPEAKING**

### **5.1. Food is everywhere.**

We see it sold on the street and advertised on billboards. It is the subject of hundreds of commercials. It is an important part of family traditions and religious rituals. We think about it whenever we're hungry, and often even when we are not. It's no wonder that food is a theme in all kinds of common phrases, proverbs, idioms, clichés, and similes.

**Make up the contexts for the following common food words and sentences. A context is a text or speech that helps to explain its meaning.**

**- A -**

1. There's no use crying over spilled milk.
2. When life hands you lemons, make lemonade.
3. Don't bite the hand that feeds you.
4. Don't upset the apple cart.
5. Don't bite off more than you can chew.
6. You can't make an omelet without breaking a few eggs.
7. I've got bigger fish to fry.
8. One man's meat is another man's poison.
9. You can't have your cake and eat it, too.
10. Life is not a bowl of cherries.
11. You can't squeeze blood from a turnip.
12. Your eyes are bigger than your stomach.
13. There's no such thing as a free lunch.
14. Don't put all of your eggs in one basket.
15. I heard it through the grapevine.
16. Better some of the pudding than none of the pie.
17. Half a loaf is better than none.
18. Too many cooks spoil the broth.
19. Breakfast like a king, lunch like a queen and dine like a pauper.
20. An apple a day keeps the doctor away.

**- B -**

1. a tough cookie
2. the big cheese
3. a bad apple
4. cool as a cucumber
5. a red herring
6. salad days
7. easy as pie
8. recipe for disaster
9. sour grapes
10. born with a silver spoon in his mouth
11. as thick as pea soup
12. duck soup
13. my knees turned to jelly



14. something smells fishy

15. to chew the fat

(Image: <https://img2.freepng.ru/20180621/uw/kisspng-english-language-idioms-cake-meaning-cambridge-adv-5b2b6bba9ef4f4.8189073715295722826511.jpg> )

### **5.2. Collocations with food. Translate the sentences.**

1. Canned food needed to be stored in such a way that it did not freeze or become overly damp.

2. A psychiatric study of patients with supposed food allergy.

3. There is no agreement between the experts on this question of food coloring.

4. The agency has put a detailed fact sheet about food allergy and food intolerance on its website to provide food-allergic consumers with information.

5. Ideally, food safety education should be supported by regulation.

6. In the event of having too little, there must be a way to escape to run to the neighbors or a local food stall to get what is needed.

7. However, many scientists remain convinced that there are no health risks from eating genetically modified food and blame the media as the reason why consumers form negative opinions.

8. In many countries, it is often sold as a gourmet food item.

9. For them, healthy food involved more preparation, while prepared or convenience foods were viewed as quick and tasty but not healthy.

10. The middle-aged participants had given much thought about how to promote harmonious relationships with their children, and they prepared nutritious food and soups for them.

11. This may be inadvertent in some cases, as a wide variety of processed food and even some medications contain wheat flour.

12. The high mortality around the time of weaning appears to result from the consumption of solid food.

### **5.3. Comment on the quotes.**

1. "All you need is love. But a little chocolate now and then doesn't hurt." – Charles M. Schulz

2. "One cannot think well, love well, sleep well, if one has not dined well." – Virginia Woolf

3. "I love you like a fat kid loves cake!" – Scott Adams

4. "There is no love sincerer than the love of food." – George Bernard Shaw

5. "Humor keeps us alive. Humor and food. Don't forget food. You can go a week without laughing." – Joss Whedon

6. "I am a better person when I have less on my plate." – Elizabeth Gilbert

7. "I am not a glutton – I am an explorer of food" – Erma Bombeck

8. "There is one thing more exasperating than a wife who can cook and won't, and that's a wife who can't cook and will." – Robert Frost

9. "How can you govern a country which has 246 varieties of cheese?" – Charles de Gaulle

10. "I don't know what it is about food your mother makes for you, especially when it's something that anyone can make – pancakes, meat loaf, tuna salad – but it carries a certain taste of memory." – Mitch Albom

11. "I read recipes the same way I read science fiction. I get to the end and say to myself 'well, that's not going to happen!'" – Rita Rudner

12. "Cooking is an art, but all art requires knowing something about the techniques and materials". – Nathan Myhrvold

13. "Animals are my friends ... and I don't eat my friends." – George Bernard Shaw

14. "Dieting is the only game where you win when you lose!" – Karl Lagerfeld

15. "It is easier to change a man's religion than to change his diet." – Margaret Mead

#### **5.4. LISTENING "Recommendations for someone who does not know how to cook".**

##### **1. Listen to a talk between Todd and Akane. Answer the questions.**

1. Why does Todd want to cook more?
2. Is Akane best at cooking?
3. Why does Akane recommend fried noodles?
4. Where can noodles be bought?
5. What kind of noodles do the stores offer?
6. What vegetables does Akane recommend? Why?
7. What kind of vegetables are good for early summer or late spring?
8. What kind of oil does Akane recommend?
9. How much does Akane cook for her recipe?
10. What happens to vegetables when they are cooked?

##### **2. Put the steps of cooking fried noodles in the correct order.**

- \_\_\_ put the vegetables into the pan
- \_\_\_ heat the pan up with oil
- \_\_\_ wash the vegetables
- \_\_\_ cut the vegetables into small pieces
- \_\_\_ prepare a good frying pan
- \_\_\_ add the noodles
- \_\_\_ season it with salt and pepper or a sauce
- \_\_\_ mix it up until the noodles are heated up

(<https://www.elllo.org/english/0451/474-Akane-Cooking.htm>)

## 5.5. LISTENING: “How to make spaghetti”.

### 1. Listen to the audio and complete the table.

#### THE EGG SPAGHETTI

##### *Ingredients*

- about a ..... grams of dried spaghetti
- two table ..... of olive oil
- ..... grams of ..... meat
- about a ..... of a ..... onion
  - half a cup of chopped .....
- one cup of tomato ....., or ..... tomatoes
- one .....

### 2. Fill in the gaps.

First, let your water come to a ....., and boil your dried spaghetti. While you are waiting for your spaghetti to boil, you can prepare your ..... Heat up the pan with the olive oil, and add the ..... meat. .... the minced meat until it gets nice and brown. .... the heat to about medium heat, and then add your ..... onions. It's important to fry your onions in lower heat so that you can let it ..... It'll take a while but it will be worth the effort, because all of the ..... will come out of the onion and bring a nice sweat taste to your sauce. Then, add your ....., and keep ..... it around until it gets nice and ..... And then lastly, you can add your tomato sauce, or ..... crushed tomatoes. And let it ..... for a bit until it gets nice and warm.



Your spaghetti should be ready by now. So you can .....  
the water out and add a bit of olive oil to your spaghetti, so that it won't  
..... Put your spaghetti on a plate, and then pour some  
of your sauce on top.

Now, you can fry your egg on a pan ..... I like  
to leave the ..... nice and soft. And then put the fried egg on top  
of your spaghetti. Now, when you eat your spaghetti, I like to .....  
the egg with a fork so that all the yolk ..... and be-  
comes a part of the sauce. The egg is quite ....., so it  
brings a nice mild taste that..... with the  
..... tomato.

### **3. Give the English equivalents for the following phrases.**

1. доведите воду до кипения
  2. жарьте фарш до подрумянивания
  3. убавьте огонь
  4. придаст сладкий вкус
  5. продолжайте помешивать до мягкости
  6. варите на медленном огне
  7. слейте воду
  8. пожарьте яичницу-глазунь
- (<https://www.elllo.org/english/0451/481-Akane-Recipe.htm>)

### **5.6. Translate the sentences into Russian.**

- Turn the heat down to 180C/160C.
- Remove the excess fat.
- Roast for 15 min.
- Let the meat come to room temperature for 1 hr before you roast it.
- Mix the mustard powder with the sea salt and 1 tsp pepper, then rub this over the meat too.
- Rub the meat with 1 tsp of the oil and plenty of seasoning.
- Meanwhile, add 2 tsp oil to a frying pan and fry the carrots and celery for 10 mins until turning golden.
- Thinly slice the onions.
- Cover and cook gently for 20 mins.
- Remove the lid, turn up the heat, add the butter and sugar, then let the onions caramelize to a dark golden brown.

- Bake for approximately 1 hour, or until it is soft inside.
- Heat oven to 220C/200C.

### 5.7. Read and translate the recipe: Buffalo chicken.

Ingredients	Method
For the brine – to make them juicy	STEP 1
1 ½kg chicken thighs and drumsticks	Put the chicken in a big bowl. In a pan, heat 1 litre of water with the salt, brown sugar and chilli flakes. When it's dissolved, add 2 litres of cold water and pour over the chicken.
180g sea salt flakes	Put in the fridge and leave for at least 2 hrs, but ideally a day or two. When you're ready to cook, take the chicken out of the water and pat dry all over with kitchen paper.
90g soft dark brown sugar	
2 tbsp chilli flakes	
For the spice mix – to make them tasty	
2 tbsp sweet smoked paprika	STEP 2
1 tbsp ground cumin	Heat oven to 180C/160C fan/gas 4. Put the smoked paprika, ground cumin, sea salt and dark brown sugar on a baking tray. Mix them together, then roll the dried chicken pieces in the spices, making sure everything is covered. Roast the chicken for 1 hr or until crispy and caramelized.
1 tbsp sea salt flakes	
1 tbsp dark brown sugar	
For the sauce – to add some heat	
75g butter	
125ml hot chilli sauce	STEP 3
1 tbsp maple syrup	Meanwhile, for the sauce, gently melt the butter in a small pan with the hot sauce and maple syrup. When the chicken pieces come out of the oven, drizzle this sauce all over them and give them a shake. Serve with a side of creamed corn.

### 5.8. Translate the recipe into Russian.

Chicken fricassée with new potatoes & asparagus

#### ▪ *Ingredients*

1 tbsp groundnut oil

4 lean smoked back bacon rashers, chopped and rind removed

6 skinless chicken breast fillets  
 700g new potato, thickly sliced  
 250g asparagus spear, trimmed and diagonally sliced (keep tips whole)  
 225ml dry fruity cider (or ½ a can)  
 1 tbsp cornflour, blended with a little water  
 2 tbsp chopped parsley

▪ *Method*

1. Heat the oil in a large frying pan, then fry the bacon for 5 mins on a medium heat until golden. Remove with a spoon and set aside. Add the chicken to the pan, then lightly fry for 4–5 mins to brown on both sides.

2. Meanwhile, cook the potatoes in a pan of salted boiling water for 10 mins or until tender. Cook the asparagus in a steamer over the potatoes for 6–8 mins or microwave in a covered dish with 2 tbsp water for 4–5 mins.

3. Pour the cider over the chicken, bring to the boil then reduce heat. Put the bacon back in the pan and simmer for 10–15 mins until the chicken is cooked through. Stir in the cornflour paste until lightly thickened, then season. Stir in the drained vegetables and sprinkle with chopped parsley before serving.

**5.9. Fill in the table with the English equivalents in brackets. Translate the method.**

(1. Гречневые) blinis with (2. взболтанные) eggs and (3. копченый лосось)

Preparation time is less than 30 mins

Cooking time is from 10 to 30 mins

(4. порции) 4

**Ingredients**

**For the blinis**

85 g (5. гречневая мука)  
 1 tsp baking powder  
 salt and freshly (6. молотый) black pepper  
 150 ml full-fat milk  
 1 tsp (7. горчиный) powder  
 70 g cheddar cheese, (8. тертый)  
 small (9. горсть) chopped fresh chives



2 egg (10. белки)  
(11. щепотка) of salt  
unsalted butter

**For the eggs**

4 eggs plus 2 egg (12. желтки)  
sea salt and black pepper  
(13. кусочек) of unsalted butter

**To serve**

2 tbsp chopped fresh chives  
250 g salmon  
1 lemon, cut into (14. дольки)

1.		8.	
2.		9.	
3.		10.	
4.		11.	
5.		12.	
6.		13.	
7.		14.	

*Method*

Для блинов смешайте гречневую муку, разрыхлитель, щепотку соды, свежемолотый черный перец и молоко, чтобы получилась однородное жидкое тесто.

Добавьте горчичный порошок, сыр и лук-резанец, до тех пор, пока все хорошо не смешается.

В отдельной миске взбейте венчиком яйца со щепоткой соли.

Постепенно вводите взбитые яйца в жидкое тесто.

Растопите масло на сковороде и выкладывайте столовой ложкой жидкое тесто.

Жарьте блины с двух сторон, до тех пор, пока они не подрумянятся.

Пожарьте яйца, взболтанные с солью и молотым перцем.

На каждый блин положите омлет, кусочек копченого лосося и дольку лимона.

Посыпьте рубленым луком.

Приятного аппетита!

(Image: <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=4ec4c155a825928ed637d53664d02b0b943cd49b-7571629-images-thumbs&n=13>)

**5.10. Translate the parts of the story. Continue it focusing on food. The variant for Lia can be:**

- a baby;
- Maria’s cousin from America / Australia;
- Maria’s step sister from China / Japan / Korea / etc.
- Maria’s mother with diabetes / allergic to meat / etc.
- a relative on a vegetarian / vegan / Paleo diet / etc.
- a pet, etc.

My favorite room in the house was our kitchen. There were all the basics there – **плита, буфет, посудомоечная машина, холодильник, круглый стол**. We had our breakfasts in it. For breakfast we usually had **жареные яйца с сосисками, хлеб с маслом или джемом, чай с молоком или кофе**. At lunch there was no one at home. I had lunch at the **столовой** and my wife – **at the ресторане** where she worked. In the evening we met again at our lovely kitchen to have dinner. My wife, Maria, is a good cook because she’s professionally trained. She cooked **картофельное пюре с жареной свининой или тушила капусту с телятиной**. Sometimes Maria **пекла блины**, and **фаршировала их творогом, вишней или фаршем**. At the weekend I liked to drink a mug of **темного пива с копченым лососем или омулем**, and my wife – a glass of **красного вина с сыром и креветками или вялеными кольцами кальмара**. It was a great time which we enjoyed. That all changed when Lia came along ...

**5.11. WATCHING “Scrambled egg omelet” cooked by Jamie Oliver. Complete the sentences.**

1. How is he addressing the viewers? .....
2. Two adjectives used by Jamie to describe the dish are .....  
.....
3. The introductory phrase he uses to start the cooking is .....  
.....
4. The size of the tomato slices is ..... about a centimeter thick
5. Give the Russian equivalent to the sentences: *What a lovely celebration of ingredients!*
6. Complete the two-word verbs: .....; .....

7. Jamie sprinkles the salad with ..... and ..... , and also a ..... of extra virgin olive oil, a few ..... leaves.
8. The salad is dressed up with .....
9. Jamie removes the white membrane and the chili seeds with a...  
.....
10. The sauce will last for about ..... in the fridge.
11. Two adjectives used by Jamie for the taste of the chili sauce are ..... and .....
12. Two adjectives used by Jamie for the texture of the omelet are curdy and ..... and .....
13. For the omelet he uses ..... eggs and a little drizzle of .....  
.....
14. The omelet is perfect with a hot ..... and a cup of .....  
.....
15. The phrase used to say ‘good bye’ is .....  
(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oOlzcGk4PzE&t=39s>)

## 5.12 Conduct a workshop on how to cook a dish.

# PART 6. WRITING

## WRITING A PARAGRAPH

**Paragraphs** are the basic building blocks of texts (essays, theses, articles, etc.). Well-organized paragraphs help writers structure their ideas effectively, thus helping readers understand the argument. A paragraph is a group of sentences about a single subject.

A paragraph has three basic parts:

**The topic sentence.** This is the main idea of the paragraph. It is the most general sentence of a paragraph, which often goes first.

**The supporting sentences.** These are more detailed ideas that follow the topic sentence. They can vary according to the nature of the topic, and can give examples and descriptions, offer reasons and arguments.

**The concluding sentence.** This is the last sentence of a paragraph. It can restate the main idea or give a final comment about the topic. A concluding sentence should not introduce a new topic.

**Steps** in writing a paragraph:

Step 1. Write a *topic sentence* that illustrates the topic you are going to discuss.

Step 2. Include *enough vivid details* that support your topic sentence. Check if there are any that should be eliminated or rewritten.

Step 3. Write *a concluding sentence* that clearly ties up the paragraph and explains why the topic is significant.

Step 4. Use *transitional words* to help your readers follow the train of thought (See Units 2.3; ... ).

Step 5. Use *a consistent point of view* throughout the paragraph. Use specific rather than general words, avoid wordiness and be concise. Edit for spelling and grammatical errors.

**6.1. Read the following paragraph and analyze its structure. What is the subject of the paragraph? Find the topic sentence. Find the supporting sentences. Are they offering reasons, examples, explanations, or descriptions?**

There's no denying that social nets have changed the way we consume food. For many of us, the aesthetic has overtaken the values of nutrition and taste as we strive to show the world just how perfect every single element of our lives is. Our eternal quest for virtual validation affects the meals we order, the restaurants we choose to go to, what we cook for dinner at home – maybe even the ways we think about food. It's all too easy to be taken in by powerful, addictive messaging online, and when it comes to diet, that can quickly develop into problematic or disordered eating patterns.

**6.2. Choose the sentence from the list below that would make the best topic sentence for the paragraph.**

1. There are countless websites where you can find recipes for exotic foods, but for many people that isn't enough.

2. The farm-to-table movement has spurred a whole slew of travelers who want to see where and who food comes from.

3. Food photography is boosting tourism, and here's why it matters.

... Food production is made exciting for travelers by showing the narratives of farmers and local artisans on their social media pages. Farm-to-table restaurants are a staple in New York, and social nets are one of their primary drivers of traffic. A cursory search of the #farmtotable tag yields 338,739 posts, many of them made by accounts belonging to chefs from all over the world. This is where attractive food photography

is essential – grab the attention of travelers with tantalizing pictures of food, and they will jump on the next plane to be able to taste it. Travelers aren't just looking for beautiful food, though; they're looking for authentic cultural experiences. This is good news for rural and farming communities who previously experienced little to no tourist traffic.

**6.3. For each of these paragraphs choose the topic sentence from the list below.**

1. Alternative flours are popular in 2021 and the range of alternative flours is huge.

2. In the years since my holiday cookie post, my relationship with social nets have changed for the better.

3. Every year, millions of food pictures are posted on social media.

...Instead of using social media as a tool to hold myself accountable for food and lifestyle choices, it's become a way to celebrate them, no matter how far they may stray from common perceptions of "wellness." I found a great therapist who gently helped me move away from restrictive eating, and she, too, advised me to follow social media accounts that made me feel at ease with food. It helped.

...It's a consequence of the fact that food has become a lifestyle, especially for millennials – the generation between roughly 18 and 36 years old. They are always in search of the perfect photograph, with perfectly composed food on a perfect plate in a perfect setting. They don't mind standing on chairs or tables to get the best angle. Some will even let their dishes or drinks get cold during this process. It's all about the perfect picture that they can then post.

...Recipes that use a wide variety of flours, including coconut flour and chickpea flour, are popular. Flours such as almond and cassava are on the rise, and there may even be new introductions, such as cauliflower, green banana and cashew flour. More and more people love vegetable and fruit flours, as they opt for low-carb and grain-free diets in line with their nutritional goals. Food suppliers are launching new products containing these alternative flours.

**6.4. Put the sentences in order to make a paragraph.**

1. The same thing happens with the food that we eat.



2. There are some old standbys, but in public consciousness, different dishes are always cycling in and out of popularity – and there's a whole new crop of food trends that are poised to take over this year.

3. Every decade brings new trends, like big hair in the '80s, grunge music in the '90s, and low-rise jeans in the early 2000s.

4. But not all dishes, ingredients, proteins, and vitamins are created equal.

5. Therefore, we predict you'll see food trends leaning away from indulgence and into a more health-minded space – and with promises like better gut health and higher nutrient-density, adding these so-called healthy foods to your diet may sound like a no-brainer.

6. Some of these foods can either make grandiose claims, lose their nutritional value in the way that they're made, or be more popular than they are good for you (or all of the above).

**6.5. Develop one of the ideas stated in the topic sentences into a paragraph.**

- What we eat is a defining factor of our health, and people are beginning to look for dishes that put more emphasis on vegetables for this reason.

- Living a healthy lifestyle has officially gone viral, and food and drink companies are taking note.

- Korean cuisine has had a surge in popularity in the US and is one of the most popular cuisines this year.

- Social nets have changed the way we consume food.

# UNIT 4

## SHOPPING. CLOTHING AND FASHION

### PART 1. LEAD-IN

#### 1.1. Answer the questions.



1. What springs to mind when you hear the word 'shopping'?
2. Do you enjoy shopping?
3. Can shopping be a therapy?
4. How often do you go shopping?
5. What's your favorite shopping area or store?
6. Who do you often go shopping with?
7. How much do you usually spend each day?
8. Are you good at saving money?
9. Are you saving money to buy something? If so, what are you planning to buy?
10. Do you compare prices at different stores when you shop?
11. Do you haggle when you shop?
12. Do you sometimes buy things that you don't need? If so, give some examples.
13. What is something that you have bought recently that cost a lot of money?
14. What is something that you have bought recently that was a good bargain?
15. Are you a bargain hunter?
16. What is something that you want to buy, but think you never will?
17. What is the most expensive thing you've ever bought?
18. When you buy something, do you shop around and go to many stores to compare prices?
19. When you buy something, what is most important to you: price, quality, fashion, trend?
20. Do you consider consumerism good or bad?
21. Do women like shopping more than men?

22. Which is better, shopping offline or shopping online?

23. Are you fashion-conscious?

(Image: [https://sun6-22.userapi.com/s/v1/if1/CaxWM0DTVEjyYSLrAr5SpE8FYqqCBCe\\_x-UVBugPQKRh-xZPnbOoTy72O2G105ylvZevfVD4.jpg?size=1249x1345&quality=96&crop=47,47,1249,1345&ava=1](https://sun6-22.userapi.com/s/v1/if1/CaxWM0DTVEjyYSLrAr5SpE8FYqqCBCe_x-UVBugPQKRh-xZPnbOoTy72O2G105ylvZevfVD4.jpg?size=1249x1345&quality=96&crop=47,47,1249,1345&ava=1))

### 1.2. Give antonyms to the following words and word combinations.

Lavish, lacked, cheap, cash, lend, purchase, retail, brick-and-mortar stores.

### 1.3. Match the phrasal verbs with their meanings.

1	Sell off	a	to choose
2	Look around	b	to compare prices
3	Mark down	c	to spend a lot of money on something
4	Shop around	d	to reduce in price
5	Pick out	e	to dispose of supplies by selling them usually cheaply
6	Snap up	f	to shop without plan
7	Fork out	g	to spend money on something, especially when you do not want to
8	Shell out	h	to use all of something and not have any left
9	Run out of	i	to buy something even if it costs a lot of money
10	Sell out	j	to buy something as soon as it becomes available
11	Splash out	k	to dispose of supplies by selling them completely
12	Try on	l	to wait for something in a queue
13	Line up	m	to put on a piece of clothing in order to see how it looks and whether it fits

**1.4 Fill in the blanks with a suitable phrasal verb. Change the form if necessary: mark down, sell out, fork out, shell out, sell off, look around, run out of, pick out, line up, try on, shop around, splash out, snap up.**

1. Let's ..... the shops.

2. My mother always ..... before buying something.

3. Could you help me to ..... a dress for the party?

4. He ..... \$1000 for the wedding dress of his bride.

5. I'm not going to ..... \$300 on this bag!

6. We ..... on a new sofa.
7. They ..... the shoes to \$50.
8. The store ..... winter clothes.
9. The tickets ..... completely .....
10. We ..... coffee. Can you get some when you go shopping?
11. She always ..... a bargain.
12. I hate ..... in the cold to go to a cinema.
13. He ..... the glasses ..., and looked at his own reflection in the water.

### 1.5 Use the phrasal verbs in context.

*Example:* Do you enjoy shopping? – It depends ... I hate it when the sales are on ... crowds of people all trying **to snap up** a bargain ... I find it all a bit stressful ... I also get annoyed when shop assistants try to give me the hard sell when all I want to do is **look around** ...

### 1.6. What are they saying? Make up short conversations based on the pictures.



### **1.7. LISTENING: “At the clothes shop”. Listen and fill in the gaps.**

Shop assistant: Do you need any help there?

Customer: Yes, do you have any jumpers like these 1) .....

Shop assistant: No, I'm afraid we've 2) ..... the red ones.

Customer: Oh, that's a shame. Do you have these jeans 3) .....

Shop assistant: Hmm ... I'll just 4) ..... in the stock room  
...You're in luck. This is the last pair.

Customer: Great! Where can I 5) .....

Shop assistant: The changing rooms are over there.

Customer: They fit fine. I 6) ..... them. Do you have this  
shirt 7) .....

Shop assistant: Yes, we do. Would you like to 8) .....

Customer: Yes ... It looks OK, but I think 9) .....

Shop assistant: Fine. Are you paying cash or by credit card?

Customer: Cash.

Shop assistant: That's 50 pounds, please.

Customer: Here you are.

Shop assistant: Here's your 10) ..... Goodbye.

### **1.8. LISTENING: “Refund”.**

#### **1. Listen and complete the gaps below with the correct words.**

Shop assistant: Hello, can I help you?

Customer: Yes, you can. I'd like to return these shoes. I just bought  
them last week but they're already falling 1) .....

Shop assistant: Oh, I'm sorry to hear that.

Customer: It's really a shame. They looked great when I tried them on.

Shop assistant: We have some similar styles; would you like a 2)  
..... pair?

Customer: No, I just want a 3) .....

Shop assistant: Okay, do you have the receipt or any other 4)  
.....?

Customer: Actually, I think I lost the 5) .....

Shop assistant: Okay, a 6) ..... would be fine, but  
probably you don't have that with you, do you?

Customer: No, I don't. So, what happens now?

Shop assistant: Well, I can see they are definitely from our shop. So,  
we can give you 7) ..... for the same value.

Customer: So, that means I can buy something else later on?

Shop assistant: Exactly.

Customer: That sounds good.

Shop assistant: Great. Just give me a minute to put this in the 8)

.....

Customer: Sure, no problem.

Shop assistant: Okay, here you go.

Customer: Great, thanks, you've been very helpful.

**2. Learn one of the dialogues and roleplay it with your partner. You may slightly change it by introducing your own items you shop for, special offers available for the customer, etc.**

**3. Find mini-dialogues that demonstrate regular conversations between a customer and a shop assistant. You may find them in TV series, movies, blogs, etc. Present them to the class, put down useful expressions.**

**1.9. Can you guess which item of clothing must be added to complete each well-known expression? Complete the sentences with the words. Make up your own examples: belt, collar, shirt, shoes, sleeve, socks, trousers.**

1. I wouldn't like to be in your ..... (I'm glad I'm not in your situation)

2. You'd better pull your ..... up and try harder! (You will have to improve your performance and do better next time.)

3. What have you got up your .....? (What secrets are you keeping hidden from us?)

4. In John's family, it's the women who wear the ..... (In John's family, the women dominate the men.)

5. He always gets hot under the ..... when people discuss politics. (He gets very agitated and excited if you start talking about politics.)

6. Keep your ..... on, will you! (Don't start getting angry, please!)

7 You'll have to tighten your ..... (You'll have to spend less money, or be more efficient.)

**1.10. Complete the table with the words. Make up your own examples.**

*fashion forward, high fashion, clothes stall, fashionista, must-haves, catwalk / runway, fashion icon, fashion victim*

1	A person who wears popular trends and looks really ridiculous because he / she ends up looking like a store mannequin.	
2	A narrow flat platform, used by models to present designer clothes.	
3	A booth displaying clothes in a market.	
4	Someone who is very well known as an example of style and high fashion.	
5	Highly essential clothes that you must have in your wardrobe this season.	
6	A person who is ahead and knowledgeable of fashion trends.	
7	A devoted follower of fashion.	
8	The designing, making, and marketing of expensive, fashionable exclusive clothes (as opposed to mass-market clothing).	

**1.11. Find the meaning for each expression. Describe famous people or those you know using the expressions: to be well dressed, to be dressed to kill, to dress for the occasion, to be old-fashioned, to have a sense of style, to strike a pose, to have an eye for fashion**

- to know what looks good on you and have your own style and taste.
- to wear clothes or do something that is no longer in style.
- to take a particular posture in order to impress.
- wear something with an intention to stand out / impress people and be noticed.
- to have a good taste and know what is “in fashion” and what is not.
- to wear something in the right place at the right time.
- to be attired in clothing that is of fashionable, expensive and properly fitted.

**1.12. Fill in the gaps with the words to complete the idioms and expressions. Explain their meanings: pig, song, drop, house, flea, kid, lemon, hock, sell, farm, bull.**

1. He bought these jeans for a ... at the end of winter.
2. That shop assistant gave me a hard ... on the mobile phone, so I left the shop with irritation.

3. The motorcycle I bought last year is a real ....
4. Do not buy clothes from the Internet stores; it is like buying a ... in a poke.
5. I am sorry but she bought the ... two days ago.
6. The drinks are on me! – No, no! The drinks are on the ...!
7. In confrontational situations I am like a ... in a china shop.
8. Don't wear uncomfortable shoes if you are going to shop till you ....
9. Liam loves football so much that he's like a ... in a candy store any time he steps into the stadium.
10. Things got so bad after I lost my job last summer that I took my guitar to the ... shop.
11. The ... market is a great place to buy trinkets.

### **1.13. LISTENING: "CLOTHING EXPRESSIONS".**

**1. Add a missing word according to the definition (all the words refer to clothing), translate.**

- 1) off the ... – you say something without having prepared or thought about your words first
- 2) have ants in one's ... – to not be able to keep still because you are very excited or worried about something
- 3) fly by the seat of one's ... – to do something difficult without the necessary skill or experience
- 4) get caught with one's ... down – be found doing something you should not be doing
- 5) wear the ... – (especially of a woman) to be the person in a relationship who is in control and who makes decisions for both people
- 6) tighten one's ... – to practice strict economy
- 7) take your ... off to sb – you admire sb for an achievement
- 8) at the drop of a ... – you do sth immediately without stopping to think about it
- 9) be too big for one's ... – think you are more important than you really are.
- 10) stuffed ... – someone who behaves in a very formal and old-fashioned way and thinks that they are very important
- 11) wear one's heart on one's ... – to show one's emotions very openly



12) to keep one's ... on – to stop being so angry or upset, to calm down or be more patient

13) lose one's ... – to lose a lot of money because of a bad bet or investment

14) roll up one's ... – to prepare to work hard

15) have a card up your ... – to have an advantage that other people do not know about

**2. Listen to the text, say what types and parts of clothing are mentioned in the text.**

**3. Listen for the second time, correct the mistakes (12 mistakes).**

People wear pants to cover the upper part of their bodies. We sometimes say that people who are restless or nervous have flies in their pants. They might also fly by the seat of their pants. They use their natural sense to do something instead of their learned knowledge. Sometimes, people may get caught with their sleeves down. They are found doing something they should not be doing. And, in every family, one person takes control. Sometimes a wife tells her children what to do. Then we say she wears the pants in the family. Pants usually have pockets to hold things. Money that is likely to be spent quickly can burn a hole in your pocket. Sometimes you need a belt to hold up your pants. If you have less money than usual, you may have to tighten your scarf. You may have to live on less money and spend your money carefully. But once you have succeeded in budgeting your money, you will have that skill under your belt.

I always praise people who can save their money and not spend too much. I really take my hat off to them. Yet, when it comes to my own money, I spend it at the drop of a hat – immediately, without waiting. And sadly, you can pull money out of a hat. You cannot get money by inventing or imagining it.

Boots are a heavy or strong kind of shoes. People who are too big for their boots think they are less important than they really are. I dislike such people. I really do. You can bet your hats on that. Yet, truly important people are hard to replace. Rarely can you fill their shoes or replace them with someone equally effective.

My father is an important person. He runs a small company. He wears a suit and tie, and a shirt with sleeves that cover his arms. Some people who do not know him well think he is too gentle and kind. They

think he is a real stuffed shirt. But I know that my father wears his heart on his belt. He shows his feelings openly. And, he knows how to keep his shirt on. He stays calm and never gets angry or too excited.

Also, my father has never won his shirt in a business deal. He is too smart to lose all or most of his money. This is because my father rolls up his sleeves and prepares to work hard. He often has a special plan or answer to a problem that he can use if he needs it. He is like a person who does magic tricks. We say he has a card up his sleeve.

(<https://polyglotmobile.ru/listening/words-stories-part-3/clothing-expressions/?ysclid=lev0w88g27997909193>)

**4. Make up 5 sentences with expressions from the text in Russian for the group to translate (use grammar topic you study at the moment).**

**1.14. Make up situations that fit each idiom or expression. Ask your classmates to guess the idiom.**

Example: *Did you hear the old Walt die last week? – What a shame – at least he got to spend 98 years on this earth. = He **bought the farm**.*

**1.15. Translate the sentences into Russian. Make up your own examples with the idioms.**

1. Your attitude to my wedding is below the belt.
2. Your TV is an old hat, why don't you buy a flat screen TV?
3. Alan and his friend are cut from the same cloth.
4. Emily looks charming, but she is a wolf in sheep's clothing.
5. In a few minutes we were all in our birthday suits and in the water.
6. When the teacher asked me a question, I was caught with my pants down because I didn't do my homework.
7. Why do all children have ants in their pants?
8. He invested all his savings in new business and finally lost his shirt.

## **PART 2. READING**

**2.1. Work in pairs. Discuss these questions.**

Can you describe how shopping has changed in recent years?

Have you heard of the "Retail Apocalypse" in the USA? What are the reasons for it?

What influences your purchase decisions?

## 2.2. Read the article and answer the questions below.

### **GEN Z IS LEADING AN EVOLUTION IN SHOPPING THAT COULD KILL BRANDS AS WE KNOW THEM**

Business Insider  
By Mary Hanbury

Generation Z's approach to brands is part of what sets it apart from previous generations. When deciding where to shop, their primary motivator is price, according to a Business Insider survey of more than 1,800 Gen Zers. Since they frequently document their life on social media, they feel a pressure to always have new clothes. That is fueling growth in unconventional forms of shopping, like rental and resale. Being unique – and balancing that with saving money – is a defining trait of this generation.



Amanda Chernin, age 20, from Delray Beach, Florida, says she shops online almost every day.

She is not loyal to any one brand or store. Instead, she shops wherever is most affordable. She rarely goes to a physical store to try clothes on, and if she ends up not liking a piece she buys, she resells it online.

“Older generations grew up without this technology and being able to shop online,” she said. “I literally order something online every day.”

While Chernin's approach to shopping might still be alien to some consumers, she is an example of a Generation Z consumer. She is part of the first truly digital generation, which has grown up cradling a smartphone and has never known a time without the internet and social media.

For the past decade, brands have scrambled to serve millennials, the first internet-obsessed generation that's been blamed for killing dozens of industries and forcing retailers to rethink their online-selling strategies.

Now, brands are bracing themselves for the next wave of shoppers, between the ages of 13 and 21, who are gearing up to enter the workforce and become a formidable force in the economy.

Experts say that Gen Z will not be an extension of the previous generation and should not be thought of as millennials 2.0, but instead as a

distinct set of people with unique experiences, beliefs, and behaviors. This generation, they say, will fuel a massive change in how people shop.

Gen Z is thrifty above all, experts say.

“They are very fiscally pragmatic and practical with their money. They are looking for value,” Jason Dorsey, a Gen Z consultant and researcher who delivered a TEDx Talk about this generation, told Business Insider.

Dorsey said that value can be achieved in two ways: by shopping for clothing from brands that already have low prices, or by buying more expensive things that last longer.

“I can’t afford nicer brands of clothes,” Chernin said. “I like to save and would rather have money in the bank than be broke.”

Tanner Frick, 21, majors in business at the University of Sioux Falls, in South Dakota. He's a self-described “brand freak” and says he shops at Nike, Lululemon, and Patagonia. “I trust them more,” he said, referring to these brands and the warranties they offer.

Patagonia, for example, has an unlimited returns policy on unworn items and offers a repair service for worn clothing.

“In the end it's worth it,” he said, referring to Patagonia’s relatively high prices. The outdoors retailer sells men's vests that range from \$80 to \$200 and jackets that cost up to \$280.

For others, low prices are more important. This was evident in Business Insider’s recent survey of 1,884 Americans between the ages of 13 and 21. This national poll was conducted with SurveyMonkey Audience partner Cint on behalf of Business Insider and ran January 11–14.

When asked what was the biggest factor when deciding whether to purchase items from a particular brand, 60% of respondents said price.

“They don’t want to pay full price for anything,” Dorsey said, adding that these spending habits were likely passed down to Gen Z by their parents and teachers, who were shaped by the recession.

The median-age Gen Z shopper, currently 17, would have been 6 when the financial crisis began, in 2008. While they were not in the workforce yet, they were old enough to remember it and see how their parents and older friends struggled, Dorsey said.

An obsession with price instantly makes them less loyal to brands.

“There really isn’t loyalty like in the past,” Marcie Merriman, the executive director for growth strategy and retail innovations at Ernst & Young, told Business Insider.

They “are highly informed and want to take charge of their lives and their futures,” Merriman wrote in a recent EY report about Gen Z. “Getting these consumers to be loyal to your brick-and-mortar will be more challenging than ever.”

Taryn Merari, 19, a design major at New York’s School of Visual Arts, told Business Insider that she rarely shops by brand. She is almost always led by price.

She shops, she said, by the mantra “What clothes do I need?”

“If I need leggings, I look for leggings by color or by texture.” This way she can get the best deal and the best quality.

(Abridged from: <https://www.businessinsider.com/gen-z-shopping-habits-kill-brands-2019-7>)

(Image: <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=5adbadeaa5a28bc78b2ea1b4dd68974356d40cb5-7800950-images-thumbs&n=13>)

### **2.3. Answer the questions.**

1. Why is Generation Z’s approach to brands different from previous generations?
2. What is the primary motivator for Generation Z when they decide where to shop?
3. Do they want to always have new clothes? Why?
4. Why aren’t representatives of Generation Z usually loyal to any one brand or store?
5. Why is Generation Z said to be thrifty above all?
6. How can Generation Z’s approach to shopping change brands in general and their online-selling strategies in particular?
7. Do you agree with Taryn Merari that if you shop by the mantra “What clothes do I need?”, you can get the best deal and the best quality?
8. What are your personal purchase habits and preferences? Do you usually buy online or in store?

### **2.4. Explain the meaning of the following words and phrases from the text. Use a dictionary. Give their Russian equivalents.**

Brand, rental, resale, to be loyal to any brand/store, affordable, to go to a physical store to try clothes on, to end up not liking sth, to resell, to shop online, consumer, retailer, shopper, thrifty, value, to afford sth, to be broke, warranty, returns policy, a repair service, to pay full price for sth, brick-and-mortar, the best deal, the best quality.

## **2.5. Fill in the blanks with the correct word or phrase.**

1. Americans buy things that they cannot \_\_\_\_\_ all of the time
2. Indeed, online mass marketplaces like Amazon were the most common way \_\_\_\_\_ shopped online.
3. A significant portion of shoppers go for \_\_\_\_\_ options, such as auction sites like eBay, deal sites like Groupon, or social media marketplaces.
4. It's not just being able \_\_\_\_\_ new clothes or groceries with the click of a mouse – online \_\_\_\_\_ are able to provide excellent service with perks like free \_\_\_\_\_ and try-before-you-buy options.
5. No longer are consumers restricted to \_\_\_\_\_ stores, they can shop \_\_\_\_\_ and find everything more conveniently.
6. BIG stores are ripping off shoppers by selling unnecessary extended \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Don't tell me, Lemon, you spent \$500 on a tie I already have at a store with a \_\_\_\_\_.
8. I run the numbers on how to get \_\_\_\_\_ every time I shoe shop.
9. We're interested in these wicker chairs, but we're totally unwilling to pay \_\_\_\_\_ for them.
10. Clothing \_\_\_\_\_ are an economical and environmentally friendly way to stay on trend, with the convenience of getting the latest looks delivered right to your doorstep.

## **2.6. Explain the difference between the words. Give examples of sentences with these words.**

1. thrifty/frugal and extravagant
2. a physical store and online store/ brick-and mortar and clicks-and-mortar business
3. retailer and brand
4. value and price

## **2.7. There are some brands mentioned in the text. Can you name any other famous brands? Some examples of American clothing brands are given below. Do you know how to pronounce them correctly? Search the internet and check.**

Nike

Levi Strauss & Co or Levi's

Calvin Klein

Tommy Hilfiger  
Polo Ralph Lauren  
Victoria's Secret  
Gap  
Old Navy

## 2.8. Listening: “Love to shop”. Listen to the dialogue and fill in the gaps.

Sally: Hi, I’m back!

Tom: Oh, hi, Sally. Whoa, look at all those bags ... how much stuff have you .....

Sally: Not that much, Tom, stop ..... Would you like to see what I got?

Tom: Oh, go on then.

Sally: Right then. This is my new handbag. Isn’t it lovely?

Tom: It’s all right, I suppose. How much did it .....

Sally: It was only six hundred dollars.

Tom: Six ... Six hundred dollars? For that!?

Sally: Oh Tom! This is a Versame Limited Edition bag. And it was .....; the original price was over seven hundred dollars.

Tom: Limited edition ... what a ..... Anyway, what else have you got there?

Sally: You know that shop on the corner that sells ..... cakes and sweets? I bought a box of chocolates from there.

Tom: Oh, those look delicious. Aren’t you going to ..... me one?

Sally: No, I bought them for Mum.

Tom: Hmmm. Well. What’s in the blue bag?

Sally: I found a great little boutique that sells all kinds of things. I bought a ....., two dresses, some shoes and a pair of these lovely .....

Tom: Wow, they’re really .....

Sally: And you’ll like this part ... it only cost one hundred and twenty dollars for everything!

Tom: Now that’s a .....! But I’m still glad I’m not paying.

Sally: Actually... you are. I ..... your credit card.

(<http://www.roadtogrammar.com/units/shopping/>)

## 2.9. WATCHING “Don’t Tell me Fashion is Frivolous”.

**1. Identify these statements as true or false. See if you were right after watching the video.**

1. Throughout her lifetime an average woman spends half of a year deciding what to wear.

2. A simple T-shirt from crop to shop takes 2700 liters of water or 34 bath tubs.

3. Fashion industry is the first largest in terms of its economic intensity of trade, it is worth 3 trillion dollars, it employs 57 million workers from around the world and in developing countries 70 % of them are women.

4. Clothes may diagnose diseases like cancer.

5. Clothes may purify air.

6. Clothes may teach people how to fly.

**2. Watch and listen to the lecture “Don’t Tell me Fashion is Frivolous” by professor Frances Corner, the Head of London College of Fashion. As you listen, find equivalents to the following words and expressions.**

1. наряд

2. быть (не) слишком нарядно одетым

3. производить ткань

4. выращивать лен, коноплю

5. работник швейной промышленности

6. выгодная покупка/сделка

7. последствия, результат

8. быть по фигуре

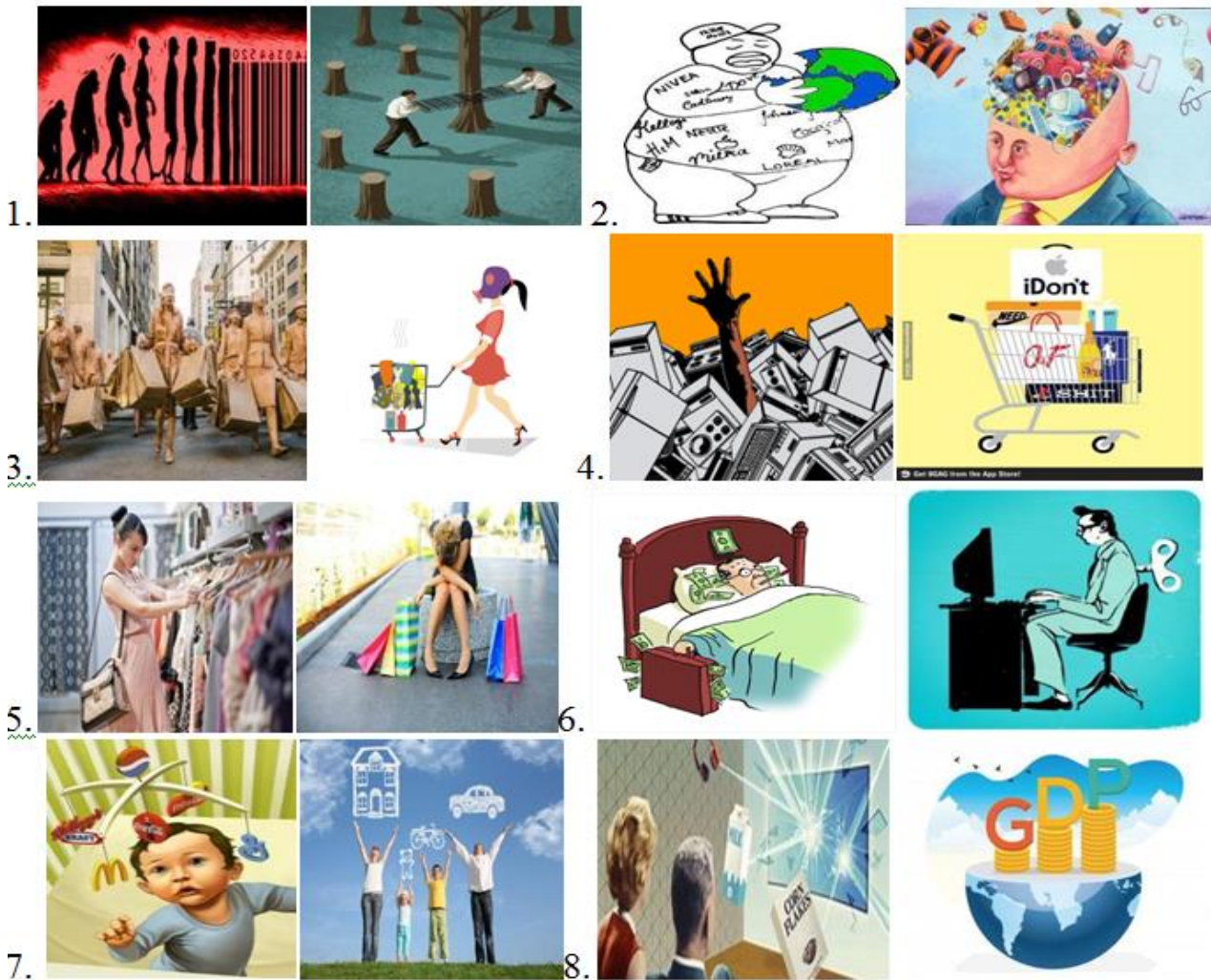
9. ткань

**3. Frances Corner pays special attention to alternative usage of clothes other than just hide people’s nakedness. Recollect all the examples she provides. Make your own research and find interesting information about modern technologies employed to meet the needs of modern consumers.**

(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sjLBbWbBTPc>).

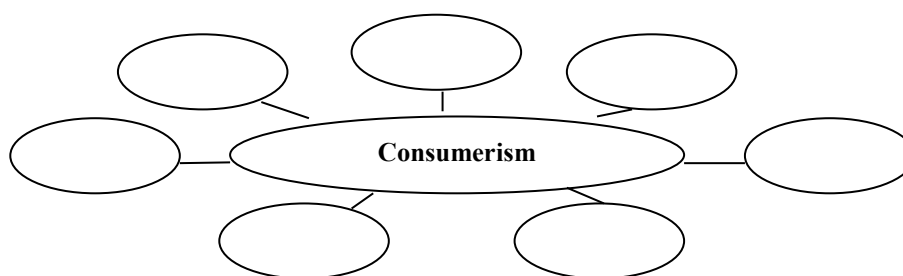
**2.10. Look at these pictures. What do you see? What kind of messages do they render? Brainstorm the issue and provide all possible interpretations working in the groups of two.**





- (Images: 1.1<https://sun6-22.userapi.com/K5C0gpB4n1SmhjvPIDDBZH0Mma6zWOR6XMLqHg/CFNceIkJc5U.jpg>  
 1.2 <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=01f600f3dc2091f62e19af99eb8154aa-5205249-images-thumbnails&n=13>  
 2.1<https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=16e4eb7b19e09f1738ef2020f89d0077-5844146-images-thumbnails&n=13>  
 2.2<https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=83016b7fafcfbdd334c6d5e95de6ba6deaf42de6-7665183-images-thumbnails&n=13>  
 3.1[https://polipundit.com/uploads/images/202203/image\\_650x433\\_6232b27dee676.webp](https://polipundit.com/uploads/images/202203/image_650x433_6232b27dee676.webp)  
 3.2[https://dma.org.uk/uploads/articles/T-573336db40701-dirty-laundry-hi\\_573336db40610-4.gif](https://dma.org.uk/uploads/articles/T-573336db40701-dirty-laundry-hi_573336db40610-4.gif)  
 4.1 <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=81c0e1d865529b5c36e39b5e4128f498de95ddb9-4239171-images-thumbnails&n=13>  
 4.2 <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=67242809dd573ea69adae9a057c33cabd0fb8b4e-8370529-images-thumbnails&n=13>  
 5.1 <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=465e9e547feffad396a9c79287df5258-4907614-images-thumbnails&n=13>  
 5.2[https://sun9-23.userapi.com/impd/daN4GPimdMw6ILsizfKaJv3ceyUE7xOUQGqP4A/RyiGbnFvJc.jpg?size=1200x775&quality=95&sign=752b597bf2f080f341970e2d7102c3e6&c\\_uniq\\_tag=8MowRz5XxTR5YyBby3y\\_2nKO8QzvRxABX6BFekUaKA&type=album](https://sun9-23.userapi.com/impd/daN4GPimdMw6ILsizfKaJv3ceyUE7xOUQGqP4A/RyiGbnFvJc.jpg?size=1200x775&quality=95&sign=752b597bf2f080f341970e2d7102c3e6&c_uniq_tag=8MowRz5XxTR5YyBby3y_2nKO8QzvRxABX6BFekUaKA&type=album)  
 6.1 <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=db80b0a1ee8ec0a55d8a0ce11869915ad43bc0c4-7086141-images-thumbnails&n=13>  
 6.2<https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=87174ad59bc44e9633bd8004f8597da41515c33a-5222331-images-thumbnails&n=13>  
 7.1<https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=68547db4b939cae0ca45bbf8e3bdff0b-5876004-images-thumbnails&n=13>  
 7.2<https://i.ytimg.com/vi/Ha8wRsloAUw/hqdefault.jpg>  
 8.1<https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=a499275a56c568f06103f21611097759976fe04c-8168927-images-thumbnails&n=13>  
 8.2<https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=399d9441a7a0102a887e2e797f24ba2e9cfa0521-9041991-images-thumbnails&n=13>)

**2.11. Describe the phenomenon of consumerism by filling the following chart providing associations that you have with this notion.**



## **2.12. WATCHING “The High Price of Materialism”.**

**1. Watch the video and find equivalents to the following words and expressions.**

1. постоянный повтор
2. коммерческий призыв, маркетинговый ход
3. желание обладать материальными ценностями
4. общество потребителей
5. ценности, приносящие благо обществу
6. быть под воздействием идей материализма
7. ставить деньги, имидж и статус в приоритет
8. экологически устойчивый мир
9. повысить самооценку
10. рекламный ролик
11. продвижение истинных ценностей
12. оценивать благополучие граждан
13. чувство принадлежности своему сообществу

### **2. Answer the questions.**

1. How do people receive materialistic messages? What are the reasons of this mass attack?

2. What kind of connection did scientists find between materialistic values and pro-social values? Are there any other alike tendencies related to consumerism?

3. Is it possible to stand against commercialism? What can you do to diminish consumer messages?

**3. Write your own definition of consumerism using the information from the video and your background knowledge. Share your ideas with the class.**

([https://www.youtube.com/watch?time\\_continue=1&v=D9gcGjCF60o&feature=emb\\_logo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?time_continue=1&v=D9gcGjCF60o&feature=emb_logo))

## **PART 3. CULTURE CORNER**

### **3.1. Read the text.**

#### **JAPAN**

Tokyo has emerged to be one of the most prominent fashion cities in the world and is known for the citizen's unique and innovative street style. Some of the most innovative designers establishing themselves here and Japan have gone from a fashion culture consummating western fashion, to becoming a center of unique styles and fashion ideas.

The western clothing culture came to Japan in the late 19th century and became a sign of higher class and sophistication. This replaced the kimonos that now became only a traditional ceremonies dress. Tokyo was not considered as a potential fashion city for the western society until the fashion designer Kenzo Takada brought Japanese clothing culture to Paris in the 1970s. He became known for his color combinations and the mixing of patterns as stripes, flowers and checks. Takada also used the kimonos straight lines and square shape as an inspiration to his designs. Kenzo's designs were in total contrast to the current western fashion at that time. Other famous fashion designers that followed was Yohji Yamamoto, Issey Miyake and Rei Kawakubo, which also introduced completely new ideas of what fashion could be. They presented different ways of wearing a garment and offered flexibility for the user to experiment. This created a new aesthetic, challenging the narrow and fitted western clothing and instead experimented with asymmetric designs and large and loose-fitting shapes. The designers did not fear designing clothes that might raise an eyebrow or bring a smile.

The unique street style that Tokyo is in particular known for today, emerged out from the popular culture and the norm-breaking attitude of the youth, which was due to the economic slowdown in the beginning of the 21th century. School uniforms and subcultures have influenced the Japanese street style: Sweet Lolitas, Gothe Lolitas, the Ganguro style, as well as manga and anime characters. Japan has also been using teenagers as a marketing tool and teenage girls in particular, which has become a key to any trend.

(<https://www.divaportal.org/smash/get/diva2:1143856/FULLTEXT01.pdf>)

### **3.2. Answer the questions.**

1. For centuries, the kimono has been one of Japan's most important and recognizable cultural exports. Is it still today?
2. Can you give any other examples of cultural exports?
3. Can we speak about cultural appropriation in fashion?
4. Can we speak about globalization of fashion? Explain your point of view.
5. Fashion magazines can be considered as “written clothing” where the magazines are consumer guides and fashion is the object of material consumption. Fashion magazines, such as Vogue, are acknowledged to lead and define fashionable subjects; they can also be described as platforms for critical debate and public opinion. Do you ever read such magazines? Do they somehow influence your opinion?

### **3.3. Agree or disagree.**

1. Today the world is becoming smaller in terms of the amount of time it takes to move information, people, goods, investment capital and fashion; it is an epoch of globalization.
2. Fashion affects culture in visual ways.
3. Fashion is a type of art, which is expressed in various ways.
4. Style, emotions, culture, the mind, expression, and spirit are some of the references that are drawn to understand fashion, and there is no doubt that fashion is a way for people to communicate in different ways, as their identity, emotions and cultural associations.
5. The way we dress and our identity are intimately linked to each other.
6. Expressing yourself through fashion and clothes is a way of expressing your emotions, in the way that the body relates to cloth.
7. The same piece of clothing can be interpreted differently depending on identity and cultural background.
8. Class, race, gender, politics, sport, war, business, popular music and movies are some elements that have influenced how people dress.
9. Political movements influence fashion.
10. There are many factors that affect the way humans dress and how humans refer to clothing and fashion, some of these factors are beliefs and values.
11. In the US, it was clear that clothes were portrayed in order to differentiate yourself from others and to enhance individualism. The ex-

pressions of clothes vary distinct from each other in different cuts and how they are worn.

**3.4. Study the following information, speak about colors in Oriental Countries' Culture. Say what colors are associated with what speaking about you and your family.**

In cultures, there are many different aspects that differ, e.g. clothing and symbols are not the only ones – color is another aspect and the association of different colors is socially constructed.

<b>COLOR</b>	<b>CULTURAL MEANINGS</b>
<b>RED</b>	Red can have several meanings, some of these are: danger, passion, heat, romance and importance, which are a common association in the West. In the Hindu religion it however symbolizes joy and creativity, which is associated to the Hindu goddess Durga and is therefore the color of wedding garments. While in Asian cultures, red is a color that symbolizes prosperity, celebration and happiness.
<b>WHITE</b>	White is often interlinked to innocence, simplicity and purity in West, which is why most wedding dresses in the west are worn in white. However, in other cultures, such as the Indian culture and Asian culture, it is the color of mourning and at the same time the universal symbol of sophistication.
<b>BLACK</b>	Black is associated with power, sophistication and mystery. Western culture would say that black is never out of fashion even though the color is associated with negativity, tragedy and bad luck across many cultures and worn during mourning
<b>BLUE</b>	Blue is considered calming, which is why in certain cultures it is known as the color of mourning. However, in Greece and the Middle East blue is used to ward off the evil eye, and in India it represents beginnings and happiness. At the same time,

	blue is related to depression in the west, which is why “feeling blue” is an expression that is used when feeling down. The color can however also represent trust, security and authority in the Western culture.
GREEN	As green is associated with nature and grass it is also a universal symbol for safety. In western cultures green represents luck, wealth, spring and freshness. As green is considered to be relaxing across many cultures it has recently been associated with ecological and environmental issues. In the Middle East green represents luck and wealth, and has been considered as the traditional color of Islam
PURPLE	Purple indicates wealth and power in Japan, and is the color of royalty in the west while it can be associated to creativity. Purple is also associated with faith and penitence in Catholicism, however in Brazil it is the color of mourning
ORANGE	Orange is a color that in the west is considered a happy and social color that represents autumn. In Hinduism orange is considered to be sacred and auspicious.
YELLOW	In the West yellow is considered as a cheerful color that signifies hope and happiness, but it can also be a color of warning when combined with black. In North Africa it is said that yellow conveys good fortune.
PINK	Pink is associated with femininity and romance and said to be stimulating.
GREY	Grey is associated with intellect, authority and conservatism. As it's a fashion staple it is often used in men's business suits. However, in the west grey can also be associated with pessimism, which is why the term is called” grey day”

### 3.5. Read the text.

## STREET CULTURE IN CHINA CHANGES FASHION TRENDS

Mar. 2, 2019

Since China's economic opening, China has grown extremely fast. Western influence has also gradually come to invade the big cities and change the consumption habits of the Chinese. The Chinese middle class is also increasing and their purchasing power is at its highest. They consume a lot, especially millennials. Which they love to share on social media.

In terms of fashion, their style has always been rather far from the European style. However, this is undergoing some major changes. Young Chinese city dwellers are daring to experiment with new fashion styles. It has now been around twenty years that fashion is becoming an increasingly important factor in China, especially in the big cities. Because part of the population is far from worrying about its look, but young people take more and more care of the way they dress. The fashion market in China is far from over. One of the factors that has influenced the new clothing styles of part of the population is the arrival of street culture in China.

Millennials now like to appropriate a style to show their belonging to a community that is more modern and less conformist. They are increasingly looking for rare and unique pieces. They still remain a minority, but this movement continues to grow. Shanghai is now becoming a benchmark city on the streetwear scene, alongside New York, Los Angeles and Tokyo. This is confirmed by the popularity of its Fashion Week and the Yo'hood convention. They are both gathering more and more people year after year.

### WHAT IS THE CLIENTELE?

Millennials are the main stakeholders. They are young and more aware of the trends that are going on. They are also more open-minded and will change their fashion styles more easily than their parents would. In addition, they have more purchasing power than their parents had at their age, so they can afford to spend a bigger portion of their budget for their dress style. Those who have lived abroad are also more inclined to accept this kind of other style.

### WHAT CRITERIA ARE THEY BASING THEIR CHOICES ON?

What is fashionable, what celebrities and influential people, including personalities or bloggers Chinese, American and Korean.

They are looking for unique and original pieces, while remaining of very good quality. These pieces must have an emotional value more than monetary. We can see that customers are generally very loyal to a brand if these products are of good quality and convey an image that they appreciate. Since it's kind of a synonym for belonging to a community, customers could dress from head to toe. So, there is a big challenge for brands, because once they have won over a customer, their loyalty can bring them the desired success. However, these customers can be hard to conquer.

Since China has not rocked in street culture, foreign brands still have the advantage in this market at the moment. However, more and more Chinese designers are creating equally original clothing lines.

### HOW TO SELL THESE PRODUCTS?

This culture is experiencing a real turning point in China. But most of its success is happening online! One can see on Taobao for example, an unlimited number of this type of product, which can still be complicated to find in store. Even impossible in cities that are too small and not enough westernized. The best solution is to use Chinese e-commerce platforms to market your products easily across the country.

You have to control supply and demand, if your offer is too big, your product will become less attractive because it becomes available to everyone and anyone. Your brand must position itself on a market segment and stick to it. You have to sell clothes, but you also have to make them feel like they belong to a culture. By buying this type of clothing, customers want to feel part of a community, because potential customers of this type of products do not want to look like the rest of society. It is therefore necessary to control your image and to transmit it as much in your store as on your site. A good way to manage your brand and share it easily with your community is to use Chinese social networks. The Chinese are addicted to it.

This market should continue to grow, while remaining a niche market (which makes it a success). It will remain very promising especially on the internet through e-commerce platforms that are experiencing huge success in China. The sneaker market is particularly well on its way. Especially those in the niche category of “luxury streewear” with brands like YEEZY or FENTY.

(<https://www.marketingtochina.com/street-culture-in-china-changes-fashion-trends/>)



### **3.6. Explain the words underlined.**

### **3.7. Answer the questions.**

1. Do cultural considerations affect the purchase of clothes? Why / why not?
2. Do people tend to judge others by the way they dress?
3. What's your attitude towards online shopping? Give reasons for and against.
4. When you see the words Made in China, what do you think about?
5. Do people in your country have a reputation for dressing well or badly? What country / nationality can be considered a trend setter?
6. Do you think women pay more attention to clothing than men, or vice versa?
7. Are there any celebrities whom you try to follow concerning clothing and fashion?
8. What traditional dresses exist in your country? Are they popular today? Is home fashion based on traditional clothing?
9. Do you consider school uniform obligatory? Why / why not?
10. Speak about school uniform in different countries. Discuss what is particular about every country, what the peculiarities are based on.
11. What is a Fashionista? Give definition. Can anyone in your group be called a Fashionista? Why / why not?
12. In 2019, the word “国潮,” which means “Chinese heritage hip,” went from an online buzzword to a legitimized concept that even appeared in China's official government mouthpiece, The People's Daily. Explain how you understand this expression.
13. Describe the following styles shortly using as many adjectives as you can: street style, casual style, conservative style, high street fashion, Vintage style, Classic style, Romantic style. What style is more suitable for what occasion?
14. Characterize eco-friendly fashion.
15. What is K-Fashion or K-Style?
16. Do you find Korean street fashion fascinating?
17. Basing on the structure / information from the text, tell about fashion trends in other countries.

### 3.8. Match the words and their translations.

1. Must-have	a. четкий, качественно пошитый
2. Trendsetter	b. однотипные магазины, принадлежащие одной фирме
3. Plum	c. пиратская копия известной марки, подделка
4. Sartorially distinctive	d. экстравагантный, выходящий за рамки обыденного
5. Knockoff	e. прогуляться по магазинам с целью присмотреться к ценам и сравнить их, «приценивание»
6. Over-the-top	f. комиссионный магазин или магазин с second hand (бывшей в употреблении) одеждой
7. To shop around	g. то, что обязательно стоит иметь, что должно быть в гардеробе
8. Shopping therapy	h. подходить идеально
9. Fit like a glove	i. войти в историю
10. Chain store	j. человек, который задает направление в моде
11. Take back	k. лакомый кусочек, что-либо очень желанное
12. Wear in	l. шопинг-терапия, борьба с депрессией с помощью шопинга
13. To chisel something into stone	m. разносить новую вещь, особенно обувь, если после покупки она немного неудобная
14. Thrift shop	n. возвращать что-либо в магазин, если вещь не подошла
15. to brag about	o. хвастаться, хвалиться

### 3.9. Comment on the following information.

1. China surpassed the US as the world's biggest fashion market in 2019. The fashion industry in China has been flourishing and evolving over the past decade. Currently it is continuing to expand at an exponential rate.

2. In recent years, traditional luxury brands are losing favor among Chinese consumers. Instead, the so-called “light luxury” brands have begun to gain favor. In 2014, luxury consumption in the mainland market by Chinese consumers dropped to 11% percent year-on-year to \$25 billion. The government’s anti-graft campaign has formed a more economical and rational climate among the people. Yet, luxury purchases made by Chinese consumers in the global market remain powerful. Chinese people bought 76% of luxury products outside the country in places like duty free shops. Asides from luxury goods, fast fashion companies such as Zara and Uniqlo have maintained a good momentum and are still popular among the young population in China.

3. Fashion is one of China’s biggest e-commerce categories. Most of the apparel purchased online proceeds on Taobao. With the cheaper price and diverse designs, shopping online has become the first choice for most of the population. The development of e-commerce in the fashion industry has prompted the domino effect of instant celebrities on the social media.

4. Interest in traditional Chinese culture has surged among Chinese millennials. It’s a trend that has impacted their daily lifestyles, creative expression, and consumption behavior.

### **3.10. Comment on Coco Chanel’s sayings.**

– Fashion is not something that exists in dresses only. Fashion is in the sky, in the street, fashion has to do with ideas, the way we live, what is happening.

– There are people who have money and people who are rich.

– Luxury must be comfortable, otherwise it is not luxury.

– Fashion is always of the time in which you live. It is not something standing alone. But the grand problem, the most important problem, is to rejuvenate women. To make women look young. Then their outlook changes. They feel more joyous.

– Fashion fades, only style remains the same.

### **3.11. LISTENING: “America’s Dopamine-Fueled Shopping Addiction”.**

#### **1. Answer the questions.**

*Why shopping is so addictive?*

*Do you like watching shopping haul or unboxing videos? Why?*

*What do you know about consumerism?*

## 2. Match the words with their definitions.

1. dopamine hit	a) a video recording, posted to the Internet in which a person discusses items that they recently purchased, sometimes going into detail about their experiences during the purchase and the cost of the items they bought
2. landfill	b) without first considering if you should do it or not
3. minimalism	c) the release of an important chemical messenger in the brain that creates feeling of pleasure and reward
4. sustainable products	d) a situation that causes problems for you or that annoys you very much
5. capsule wardrobe	e) a shop selling second-hand clothes and household goods, typically to raise funds for a Church or charity
6. thrift store	f) generating little or no waste
7. zero-waste	g) a system of trash and garbage disposal in which the waste is buried between layers of earth to build up low-lying land
8. a haul video	h) a practice of editing your wardrobe down to your favorite clothes (clothes that fit your lifestyle + body right now), remixing them regularly, and shopping less often and more intentionally
9. a hassle	i) a style in which a small number of very simple things are used to create a particular effect
10. without a second thought	j) goods that provide environmental, social and economic benefits while protecting public health and environment over their whole life cycle, from the extraction of raw materials until the final disposal

## 3. Find synonyms among the words given.

Gather, go up, goods, shopper, return, throw away, clutter, fabric, go down, collect, increase, send back, consumer, trash, garments, textile, products, cloth, decrease, clothes, junk.

**4. Listen to the report “America’s Dopamine-Fueled Shopping Addiction” and answer the questions.**

- What are the biological and historical roots of America’s shopping addiction?
- How has shopping become easier? What is the ‘double benefit’ of online shopping?
- Why are there so many things people don’t use after buying and don’t return to the shops? What happens to them?
- What does consumerism mean for individuals and the globe?
- What are the ways to stop the trash filling our planet?

(<https://www.voicetube.com/videos/77161>)

**5. Make up a speech describing consumer behavior in Russia.**

## **PART 4. CRITICAL THINKING**

### **Advertising**

**4.1. Express your opinion.**

- What is advertising?
- What are the purposes of advertisements?
- What are the functions of advertisements?

**4.2. Read the text.**

A creative director for the advertising agency Leo Burnett Donald Gunn found that virtually all good adverts had “master formats”. He divided ads into solely 12 types to help consumers to defend themselves against the manipulation of advertising. He stated that “the 12 formats serve equally well as a weapon of defense for the consumer under assault from endless advertising messages. It’s like learning how a magic trick works: once the secret’s revealed, the trick loses all its power”. He classifies ads in terms of their relationship with manipulation:

1. The “demo”: visual demonstration of the product capabilities.
2. The “show the need or problem”, first you make it clear that something’s not up to snuff in the consumer’s life and then you introduce the remedy.
3. You present a symbol, analogy or exaggerated graphic to present the problem.

4. The comparison, your product is superior to those of your competitors.
5. The exemplary story, weave a narrative which helps illustrate the product's benefits.
6. The benefit causes story; you conceive the ad back to front by imagining a trail of events that might be caused by the product's benefit.
7. Testimonial or A tells B.
8. The ongoing characters and celebrities.
9. The symbol, analogy or exaggerated graphic demonstrating benefit of the product.
10. The associated user imagery, the advertiser showcases the type of people it hopes you'll associate with the product: good-looking, funny, beauty people.
11. The unique personality property, this ad highlight something indigenous to the product that will make it stand out (the country for example).
12. The parody of borrowed format.

**4.3 Analyze Donald Gunn's master formats and find the examples of such kinds of ads. Compare them. What type of ads creates a bigger impact on you?**

**4.4. Watch the given advertisements, analyze them and identify the type. Prove your opinion.**

Advertisement	Type
1.	
2.	

**4.5. Comment on the ads. Find the ways they impact a consumer (simplicity, emotion, color, deals. basic human needs, symbolism, etc.).**

1.



Katharine Harlan Owens  
October 2

Ashleigh Verrier, I got my "Chinoiserie Croquis" and LOVE IT. The size and length is perfect for all 6'0 feet of me :) The design is to die for. I have worn it like 3 times since it showed up. If you need a satisfied customer review, let me know. I am happy to provide it. Cannot wait for the bag. Well done my dear! Well done...



Chinoiserie Croquis  
www.verrierboutique.com

Newsy never read so fashionable as it does in this VERRIER artistic interpretation of a chinoiserie croquis inspired by Chinese scrolls. You will be rightfully encouraged to model a personal sashay,

2.



3.



4. *"THE END. If you smoke, statistically your story will end 15% before it should"* (Advertising Agency: Iris, London, UK)



5.



6.



(Images: 1. <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=52f90c3dc93a3290e1ab51d640acf99dc712fd7d-5379749-images-thumbs&n=13>

2. <https://www.mojosavings.com/wp-content/uploads/2012/09/Dove-Body-Wash1-2048x964.jpg>

3. <https://avatars.mds.yandex.net/i?id=9cf3d08c6a3b4828723a9b4fc759acdad4c805dc-7455892-images-thumbs&n=13>

4. [http://images.myshared.ru/62/1347872/slide\\_5.jpg](http://images.myshared.ru/62/1347872/slide_5.jpg)

5. [https://sun9-62.userapi.com/impf/wfPKdM\\_rbYLUyzBgC2LHv8ctZ9yQsvOU2a-jeg/\\_Uj3EZ64XmL.jpg?size=320x569&quality=96&sign=1ab9249f5cf9d23cbebaba5b4490dbb1&c\\_uniq\\_tag=wO0uhRU68z45\\_k6P6yDFyc0OfGQtXpV1pnwCn1WbwpY&type=album](https://sun9-62.userapi.com/impf/wfPKdM_rbYLUyzBgC2LHv8ctZ9yQsvOU2a-jeg/_Uj3EZ64XmL.jpg?size=320x569&quality=96&sign=1ab9249f5cf9d23cbebaba5b4490dbb1&c_uniq_tag=wO0uhRU68z45_k6P6yDFyc0OfGQtXpV1pnwCn1WbwpY&type=album))

**4.6. Advertise *sneakers/tights/chinos/heels/suspenders/a fur coat/ a tracksuit/ a vest/ a tank top/ a shawl* and ect. Think about consumers, find the best master format to promote your product. Make them buy it.**

#### **4.7. LISTENING: “Shopping addiction”.**

##### **1. Express your opinion.**

1. People who gain pleasure and escape negative feelings through shopping sometimes call it ‘retail therapy’. What do you think this phrase implies?

2. While the term ‘retail therapy’ is often used in a tongue-in-cheek manner, some people, including shopaholics, actively make time to shop as a way to cope with negative feelings. Are you one of those?

3. Many of us indulge in a bit of retail therapy now and then, but when shopping becomes a compulsion, the consequences can be painful and heartbreaking. Do you agree with this?

4. Look at the shopping addiction quiz ([www.healthyplace.com](http://www.healthyplace.com)) that includes six statements. If you answered "yes" to most of these questions, it's likely you have a compulsive shopping problem.

My closet has unopened shopping bags in it.

Others might consider me a "shopaholic."

Much of my life centers around buying things.

I buy things I don't need.

I buy things I did not plan to buy.

I consider myself an impulse purchaser.

**2. Listen to Jenna Bush Hager for Today Show on how compulsive shopping becomes a painful obsession. Define the statements as true or false according to the piece.**

a. Debbie Ruth is a recovered shopaholic whose impulse to buy had taken over her life.

b. Compulsive shopping helps Debbie to get rid of her problems.

c. Compulsive shoppers should have a break between impulse and making a purchase and ask themselves some questions.

d. Debbie's life got happier when she realized she had a problem and took action.

e. Debbie is still very engrossed in the shopping.

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9A4ziFe6YFU>



### 3. Match the phrases used in the episode with their explanations.

a. compulsive shopping	1. done with too much acting, emotion or effort
b. no laughing matter	2. shopping that is difficult to stop or control
c. shopping spree	3. something serious that you should not joke about
d. stop cold-turkey	4. be very careful to notice any signs of danger or trouble
e. over the top	5. stop taking a drug in a sudden way that produces an unpleasant state
f. be vigilant	6. give a feeling of satisfaction that you get from doing or achieving sth
g. give fulfillment	7. a way of solving a problem that is easy but temporary or inadequate
h. quick fix	8. shopping excessively, buying a lot of things in an extravagant way

### 4. Listen again and answer the questions.

1. What image does usually come to mind when we hear the word 'shopaholic' according to Jenna?
2. When did Debbie's problem of compulsive buying begin?
3. What was the breaking point for Debbie?
4. What six questions should compulsive shoppers ask themselves before making a purchase?
5. What helped Debbie see her problem and confront her behavior?
6. Why did she start her blog and what kind of information does she share on it?

### 5. Answer the questions.

1. Have you ever indulged in a little binge-spending made possible by 'buy now pay later' schemes?
2. What questions, if any at all, do you usually ask yourself before buying clothes?
3. Females are nine times more likely to be affected by compulsive shopping disorder. Why?

4. Shopping may be a beloved American pastime, but compulsive shopping is a real problem for millions of people who really do shop till they drop. Is this a big problem in your country?

5. It is common knowledge that you should not shop for food when you are hungry, and you should not shop for anything else when you have an emotional void that needs to be filled. Do you know any other tips that can help shop wisely?

## PART 5. CONSOLIDATION: SPEAKING

**5.1. These are some quotes by famous people about shopping. Comment on them.**

1. “The quickest way to know a woman is to go shopping with her.” – *Marcelene Cox*

2. “Shopping is my cardio.” – *Carrie Bradshaw, Sex and the City*

3. “I always say shopping is cheaper than a psychiatrist.” – *Tammy Faye Bakker*

4. “Happiness is not in money, but in shopping.” – *Marilyn Monroe*

5. “When women are depressed, they eat or go shopping. Men invade another country. It’s a whole different way of thinking.” – *Elayne Boosler*

6. “Too many people spend money they haven’t earned, to buy things they don’t want, to impress people they don’t like.” – *Will Rogers*

7. “Crying is for plain women. Pretty women go shopping.” – *Oscar Wilde*

8. “For some, shopping is an art; for others, it’s a sport. It can be a vice and it can be a cause. Some love it. Some hate it. Rarely is someone indifferent.” – *Pamela Klaffke, Spree*

9. “Whoever said money can’t buy happiness simply didn’t know where to go shopping.” – *Bo Derek*

10. “Shopping is a woman thing. It’s a contact sport like football. Women enjoy the scrimmage, the noisy crowds, the danger of being trampled to death, and the ecstasy of the purchase.” – *Erma Bombeck*

11. “People seldom notice old clothes if you wear a big smile.” – *Lee Mildon*

12. “Dressing well is a form of good manners.” – *Tom Ford*



13. “When in doubt, wear red.” – *Bill Blass*

14. “Fashion is architecture: it is a matter of proportions.” – *CoCo Chanel*

15. “Clothes are never a frivolity: they always mean something.” – *James Laver*

(Image: [https://cdn.shopify.com/s/files/1/0567/9493/9485/files/7-2-shopping-png-hd\\_1600x.png?v=1645125076](https://cdn.shopify.com/s/files/1/0567/9493/9485/files/7-2-shopping-png-hd_1600x.png?v=1645125076))

**5.2. Online shopping has become more prominent and accessible. However, there are still pros and cons of both forms of commerce – online and offline (traditional) shopping. Fill in the gaps with the words below: exquisite, virtual, ample, price range, scrutinize, brand, wary, refunds, merchants, fad, e-commerce, ardent, lacked, purchase, delivered.**

### MY PERSONAL PREFERENCES

When it comes to shopping, my friends 1) ..... me with many names in reference to my fear of the new technology 2) ..... – online shopping. When all my friends preferred to visit e-commerce sites like Amazon and EBay to buy stuff, I still believed in the traditional shopping experience where I would stroll into a mall on a weekend to shop.



I have been branded a technophobic and some have even called me old fashioned due to my preference for the traditional face to face shopping experience. I always believed that one had to visit the vendor, 3) ..... the item they wanted to 4) ..... thoroughly and then pay for it.

I cannot deny that I am a 5) ..... shopper. I am always concerned with getting the right product at the right condition at the best possible price. Despite constant assurances from my friends that online shopping was just as good as traditional shopping and even more convenient, I still clung to my guns.

I also valued the physical interaction between the seller and the buyer and I usually countered my friends' sarcasm by pointing out that they were missing on the social aspect of shopping which 6) ..... in internet sites. That is until I had my first shopping experience.

I was convinced by newly acquired girlfriend to buy her a camera in one of the 7) ..... sites before we embarked on a much-

anticipated holiday. Not wanting to appear out of touch, which could ruin my chances of spending quality time with my new catch, I decided to participate in the ‘risky’ business of purchasing from a 8) ..... shop.

We identified a very good camera and I was even surprised that it was much cheaper than other low-quality choices I had identified at stores in the city. I was still skeptical regarding the condition it would arrive in and even the time it would take for it to be 9) ..... I might even have suggested this because I recall my girlfriend making rather unsavory comments regarding my skepticism.

The site had promised that the camera would be delivered within fourteen days and there were promises of 10) ..... if the product was not as advertised in terms of features and condition. We had 11) ..... time before the trip and I was almost hoping that the camera would not be delivered so that I could get even with my online-shopping friends.

You can imagine my surprise and even a hint of disappointment when the camera arrived five days earlier than stated in the website. Then I shifted my focus to the features and condition of the product. Again, I was surprised to find that the camera was in an 12) ..... condition and all the features were as advertised.

As my girlfriend shrieked with joy at her new acquisition, I was overwhelmed with guilt for considering online 13) ..... to be cheap con artists. Additionally, the site offered a discount for other products in the camera’s 14) ..... if we ordered within the next ten days.

In order to quench my curiosity and confirm my error, I ordered two other items. The two items were also promptly delivered, in good condition and as advertised. Since this initiation into online shopping, I have become one of the most 15) ..... internet shoppers and I have few regrets for my reversal in faith.

**5.3. Complete the table with the arguments from the article. Add others which are not mentioned in the article.**

Shopping	Pros	Cons
Online stores		
Brick-and-mortar stores		

#### 5.4. Listening: “Show rooming”.

1. Listen to the text and complete the table with the definitions. Use the words / word-combinations as keywords and express your opinion about show rooming.

Show rooming	
The high street	
A knock-down price	
Retailer	
Reassurance	
A bargain	
Shop around	
Product reviews	
Browsing	
Incentives	
Aftercare	

#### 5.5. WATCHING “Modern shopping”.

##### 1. Watch the video and fill in the gaps.

Four years ago, we started to wonder: what would shopping look like if you could walk into a store, 1) ... what you want, and just go? What if we could 2) ... the most advanced machine learning, computer vision, and AI into the very fabric of a store so you never have to wait in line? No lines, no 3) ..., no registers.

Welcome to Amazon Go.

Use the Amazon Go app to enter, then put away your phone and start shopping. It's really that simple. Take whatever you like. Anything you 4) ... is automatically added to your virtual 5) .... If you change your mind about that cupcake, just put it back. Our technology will 6) ... your virtual cart automatically.

So how does it work? We used computer vision, deep learning algorithms, and sensor 7) ..., much like you'd find in self-driving cars. We call it just walk out technology. Once you've got everything you want, you can just go. When you leave, our Just Walk Out technology adds up your virtual cart and 8) ... your Amazon account. Your 9) ... is sent straight to the app, and you can keep going.

Amazon Go.

No 10) ..., no checkout. No, seriously.

**5.6. Get ready to speak about Technologies in Shopping and The Future of Shopping. The bullet points below can help you with the ideas.**

- shopping from a couch
- launching a videoconference
- a personal concierge
- digital retailing
- virtual shopping

**5.7. Getting familiar with different types of shoppers will help retail stores build a successful business. Complete the table with the types of customers according to their descriptions. Do you find shopper profiles essential? What type of shopper are you?**

*Impulse Shoppers, Bargain Hunters, Educated Buyers, Mission-driven Buyers, Loyal Customers, Showrooming Customers, Browsing Customers, Indecisive Shoppers*

1		They are usually armed with coupons or discount codes, and know when all of the best sales are.
2		They are called wandering customers, are shoppers who are not looking for a particular item or purchasing for a specific purpose.
3		They test in person only to then buy online from the retailer with the lowest price.
4		They are called emotional shoppers, making unplanned purchases based on items that appeal to them in the moment.
5		They are called need-based buyers as they are on the hunt for a very particular product, or have a specific list they are shopping from.
6		They are looking to make a purchase, but are reluctant or hesitant to do so because of price, information overload, or not having enough information.
7		They are well-informed about the item they are going to buy by researching products or a store's inventory online, and reading customer reviews and general pricing information before visiting the store.
8		They are regular customers who come back again and again.

**5.8. Give the definitions of the following kinds of shoppers. What kind of shopper are you?**

a savvy shopper  
an avid shopper

a wary shopper  
a thrifty shopper

a picky shopper

**5.9. LISTENING: “A personal shopper”. Listen to the interview with Lisa Jones, a personal shopper and answer the questions.**

1. What does Lisa need to know as a personal shopper?
2. What is Lisa’s job like?
3. What do clients have to do for an appointment with a personal shopper?
4. What does Lisa think about the role of a salesperson?
5. What are Lisa’s recommendations based on?
6. Which persuasive tricks does Lisa use?
7. What are male shoppers like?

**5.10. Read the information below. Describe your shopping habits so that the classmates could guess your Zodiac sign.**

<p><b>Aries</b> (March 21 – April 19) You are an impulsive shopper. You will shop till you drop and blow out your credit card. You can smell a SALE from miles away</p>	<p><b>Taurus</b> (April 20 – May 20) You not only enjoy shopping but also like to stop for munchies at a delicatessen. You love the finest fragrance. You will find yourself feeling and picking the best in store</p>	<p><b>Gemini</b> (May 21 June 20) You are the perfect shopping partner. You will be flitting across shops and will help to pick outfits for your friends</p>
<p><b>Cancer</b> (June 21 – July 22) You are a hoarder of the old clothes you have and it is very difficult for you to get rid of anything. So, unless you really need anything you won’t shop</p>	<p><b>Leo</b> (July 23 – Aug 22) You want all that dazzles. You will look for something, which makes a statement. All you need is that extra bling and glam</p>	<p><b>Virgo</b> (August 23 – September 22) You look at every detail before you make any purchase. Even if it is something as simple as food. You will study what it is made of and only pick the best quality</p>

<p><b>Libra</b> (September 23 – October 22) You shop without thinking. The only thing that goes on in your mind is “Do I?” or “Don’t I?”. You are one of the most diplomatic shoppers</p>	<p><b>Scorpio</b> (October 23 – November 21) Luxurious and secretive shopping is all that you do. You will never make a fashion or style faux pass. You know what you want and what your style is</p>	<p><b>Sagittarius</b> (November 22 – December 21) Always shopping last minute. Running all around the store to pick something that you needed a long time ago, but was too lazy to go and get</p>
<p><b>Capricorn</b> (December 22 – January 19) You will be counting all your hard-earned money at the counter. You save pennies and shop only when you can afford. You will spend on one thing, which will last you for ages</p>	<p><b>Aquarius</b> (January 20 – February 18) You love to explore and discover new trends and styles. You don’t follow the mainstream style. You will look for unique and different items</p>	<p><b>Pisces</b> (February 19 – March 20) You shop at the most buzzing market and look for artistic and interesting items. You usually find yourself shopping at spa retreats</p>

### 5.11 Give a presentation on one of the topics.

- Shopping as a therapy
- Shopping as an entertainment experience
- Shopping as an addiction
- Shopping as an art
- Shopping as a form of communication
- Fashion is art
- Fashion is a way of self-expression

## PART 6. WRITING

### DESCRIPTIVE PARAGRAPHS

A descriptive paragraph provides a vibrant experience for the reader through vivid language and descriptions of a person, a place, an object, or an event. It begins with a topic sentence that clearly states the theme that



will be rolled out in the following sentences. Descriptive writing is colorful and detailed; it conveys feelings and reactions as well as simple facts.

**A good descriptive paragraph:**

- opens with a succinct introduction sentence, which catches the reader's attention and shifts their focus to the subject you are about to describe;
- contains descriptive details that show readers what something looks, sounds, feels, tastes, or smells like;
- is concrete, evocative and plausible;
- may describe how something makes you feel, what its key characteristics are, or what impression it creates;
- may include some background information to explain who, what, when, where, why, and how.
- provides consecutive description of the object in a particular direction (from top to bottom, left to right or clockwise). This helps the reader imagine the alike picture that you as a writer have in mind.

**Here is a description in which only the sense of sight is used:**

A rug covers the living-room floor.

**In contrast, here is a description rich in sense impressions:**

A thick, reddish-brown shag rug is laid wall to wall across the living-room floor. The long, curled fibers of the shag seem to whisper as you walk through them in your bare feet, and when you squeeze your toes into the deep covering, the soft fibers push back at you with a spongy resilience.

The sharp, vivid images provided by the sensory details give us a clear picture of the rug and enable us to share the writer's experience.

**Writing steps**

**1. Brainstorming**

Pay full attention to the implications of the title and the possible ways of interpreting it. Note any features that seem unusual or unique, jot down any memories or feelings you associate with your subject. The more detailed your notes are the easier it will be to draft a descriptive paragraph.

**2. Organization**

Write a topic sentence – the opinion or observation that you will develop and support in the body sentences. Support and develop your topic

by giving background information, descriptive details. The concluding sentence should clearly tie up the paragraph and explain why this topic was significant enough to describe.

### 3. Revising

Assess whether the paragraph clearly conveys the message you intended to express. Check your work carefully.

**6.1. Read the passage from ‘Harry Potter and the Sorcerer’s Stone’ by J. K. Rowling and find the descriptions of books. What are the books compared to? What adjectives are used to create a vivid picture of the shop?**

They bought Harry’s school books in a shop called ‘Flourish and Blotts’ where the shelves were stacked to the ceiling with books as large as paving stones bound in leather; books the size of postage stamps in covers of silk; books full of peculiar symbols and a few books with nothing in them at all. Even Dudley, who never read anything, would have been wild to get his hands on some of these. Hagrid almost had to drag Harry away from Curses and Countercurses (Bewitch Your Friends and Befuddle Your Enemies with the Latest Revenges: Hair Loss, Jelly-Legs, Tongue-Tying and Much, Much More) by Professor Vindictus Viridian.

**6.2. Read the passage from “Remember Me?” by S. Kinsella. Define the subject of the description.**

As I stare at the racks, I feel faint. I’ve never seen so many clothes, not outside a shop. Crisp white shirts, tailored black trousers, suits in shades of mushroom and taupe. Chiffony evening wear. Tights rolled up in their own special drawer. Folded silky knickers with La Perla labels. I can’t see anything that doesn’t look brand-new and immaculate. There are no baggy jeans, no sloppy sweaters, no comfy old pj’s. I leaf through a row of jackets, all pretty much identical apart from the buttons. I can’t believe I’ve spent so much money on clothes and they’re all versions of beige.

**6.3. Does the passage from ‘Marley and Me’ by J. Grogan have a gloomy feel to it or does it convey an optimistic feeling? Find the words which create the atmosphere.**

Our block served as a buffer between hard-bitten South Dixie Highway and the posh estate homes along the water. Dixie Highway was the original U. S. 1 that ran along Florida’s eastern coast and served as the main route to Miami before the arrival of the interstate. It was five lanes

of sunbaked pavement, two in each direction with a shared left-turn lane, and it was lined with a slightly decayed and unseemly assortment of thrift stores, gas stations, fruit stands, consignment shops, diners, and mom-and-pop motels from a bygone era.

On the four corners of South Dixie Highway and Churchill Road stood a liquor store, a twenty-four-hour convenience mart, an import shop with heavy bars on the window, and an open-air coin laundry where people hung out all night, often leaving bottles in brown bags behind. Our house was in the middle of the block, eight doors down from the action.

**6.4. Write a descriptive paragraph about a gift you bought for your friend. You can arrange your paragraph according to the characteristics of the object or by detailing the event at which you presented it.**

**An example:**

### **A FRIENDLY CLOWN**

On one corner of my dresser sits a smiling toy clown on a tiny unicycle – a gift I received last Christmas from a close friend. The clown's short yellow hair, made of yarn, covers its ears but is parted above the eyes. The blue eyes are outlined in black with thin, dark lashes flowing from the brows. It has cherry-red cheeks, nose, and lips, and its broad grin disappears into the wide, white ruffle around its neck. The clown wears a fluffy, two-tone nylon costume. The left side of the outfit is light blue, and the right side is red. The two colors merge in a dark line that runs down the center of the small outfit. Surrounding its ankles and disguising its long black shoes are big pink bows. The white spokes on the wheels of the unicycle gather in the center and expand to the black tire so that the wheel somewhat resembles the inner half of a grapefruit. The clown and unicycle together stand about a foot high. As a cherished gift from my good friend Tran, this colorful figure greets me with a smile every time I enter my room.

(<https://www.thoughtco.com/model-descriptive-paragraphs-1690573>)

**6.5. Find examples of some advertisements with coherent descriptive texts (not just enumeration of qualities that accompany the picture of the product). Analyze the language of the ad text, focus on means and techniques that make the description of the product complete, interesting, and appealing. Bring the advertisement to the class, show it to your**

groupmates and comment on it, explain why you like it and what makes it special from your point of view.

Some examples:



#### Product Details

Reminiscent of contemporary femininity, the Avery floor-length dress portrays the bespoke LDG look. With a cotton/silk composition, the dress sculpts over the bust and waist, falling effortlessly into a sweeping hemline. A beautiful broderie anglaise lace frames the waist, arms and hemline, while a low-V neckline falls into a front button and loop opening feature. A partial lining draws attention to sheer panels adding allure to the elegant look.

Fabric Content | Lining: 100% Cotton | Outer: 70% Cotton 30% Silk

(<https://www.leahdagloria.com>)



Cherry - Christmas Gift Card

Артикул 00003

AU\$6.00

В наличии

Количество:

В корзину

**Информация о товаре**

Cherry Christmas gift card

My uncle Barry used to own a cherry farm in the Claire Valley, South Australia. Every Christmas our family would be gifted an enormous box full of the most delicious Cherries. Cherries always remind me of summer holidays and Christmas in Australia.

Size: Card 148mm x 105mm (A6), Envelope (C6)

Material: Card 320gsm Kraft Board (natural brown) 100% recycled. Envelope natural recycled paper.

Designed and printed in Australia.

(<https://www.nicobella.com.au/greetingcards/Cherry-Christmas-Gift-Card-p120381713>)

**6.6. Imagine that you work for a sales team and have to create an advertisement. Choose an object that you would like to sell, and write a paragraph describing that object, how it is used, and why it would make a good purchase. Include as many details as possible that will emotionally connect the buyer to the product. Provide colorful, detailed descriptions to help your readers picture the image you are writing about.**

## RECOMMENDED LITERATURE

1. Дроздова Т. Ю. Everyday English : учеб. пособие / Т. Ю. Дроздова, М. А. Дунаевская, А. И. Берестова. – Москва : Антология, 2018. – 592 с.
2. Ерофеева Л. А. Современный разговорный английский язык : учеб. пособие / Л. А. Ерофеева. – Москва : Флинта, 2023. – 424 с.
3. Зубакина Т. Н. Brush up Your English through Collocations : учеб. пособие / Т. Н. Зубакина. – Москва : Флинта, 2022. – 116 с.
4. Карпова Т. А. Английский язык : учеб. пособие / Т. А. Карпова, А. С. Восковская. – Москва : Кнорус, 2022. – 364 с.
5. Кулик Л. В. Academic Focus for Postgraduates : учеб.-метод. пособие / Л. В. Кулик, Е. В. Кравченко, Е. П. Клеймёнова. – Москва : Экономический факультет МГУ имени М. В. Ломоносова, 2021. – 56 с.
6. Кургузенкова Ж. В. Английский язык для психологов и не только : учеб. пособие / Ж. В. Кургузенкова, М. В. Донская, Л. В. Кривошлыкова. – Москва : Флинта, 2021. – 104 с.
7. Осипова Н. Н. Student's Life : учеб. пособие / Н. Н. Осипова. – Нижневартовск : НВГУ, 2020. – 174 с.
8. Bolen J. English Collocations in Dialogue: Master Hundreds of Collocations in American English Quickly and Easily / J. Bolen. – Self-published, 2021. – 130 p.
9. Makkar K. Speaking Guesswork. English for exams / K. Makkar. – India, Phagwara, 2022. – 294 p.
10. White N. M. Unlock. Level 1. Listening, Speaking & Critical Thinking / N. M. White, N. Jordan, S. Peterson. – Cambridge University Press, 2019. – 224 p.
11. Tusting K. Academics Writing: The Dynamics of Knowledge Creation / K. Tusting, S. McCulloch. – Routledge, 2019. – 166 p.

# APPENDIX

## VOCABULARY BANK: PERSONALITY

Appearance		
General		remarkable, gorgeous, attractive, unorthodox, handsome, beautiful
Face	Shape	triangle, square, oval, round, plain
	Features	regular, irregular, rough, clear-cut, even, wrinkled, delicate, fine, freckled, ordinary
	Complexion	fair, sunburnt, flawless, sallow, tanned, radiant, ruddy, pale
	Eyes	hazel, expressive, deep-set, narrow-set, bulging, puffy, huge
	Nose	fleshy, upturned, turned-up, bent, button
	Lips	well-cut
	Teeth	perfect, even
	Forehead	lined, scarred
	Eyebrows	bushy, well-marked
	Eyelashes	straight, curving
	Eyelids	heavy
	Cheeks	rouged, hollow, plump, dimpled, chubby, stubble
	Cheekbones	high, prominent
	Chin	pointed, massive
	Hair	glossy, greasy, chestnut, ginger, permed, lackluster, sleek, jet-black, curly, shoulder-length, unkempt, messy, dyed, bald, disheveled.
	Bang(s)	overhanging
	Beard	shaggy, neatly trimmed
	Smile	strained, mischievous
	Skin	smooth, rough
Figure / Body		graceful, slender (waist), well-built, overweight, obese, scrawny, hourglass, athletic, muscular, heavily-built, slim, gorgeous, paunchy

Expressions with verbs
to inherit identical genes, to look like, to look alike, to look like complete opposites, to be (dis)similar
Idioms
Beauty is in the eye of the beholder. Don't stand there with curlers in your hair. Many hands make light work. Put your foot in your mouth. Zip your lip. Average Joe. Plain Jane. Nosy parker. Stiff-necked. Stars in your eyes
<b>Feelings &amp; Emotions</b>
Adjectives
happy, delighted, ecstatic, thrilled, sad, dejected, gloomy, grieved, heartbroken, fearful, afraid, daunted, frightened, scared, disgusted, appalled, displeased, outraged, repulsed, angry, annoyed, cross, furious, mad, surprised, astonished, bewildered, astounded, stunned, anxious
Nouns
contentment, satisfaction, grief, joy, gratification, disappointment, danger, flight or fight, revulsion, hostility, frustration, amusement, contempt, hopelessness, disinterest, embarrassment, excitement, guilt, pride in achievement, relief, shame, response, adrenalin, cortisol, dopamine, oxytocin, serotonin, hormone, threat, reward, alert, trigger, startle
Expressions with verbs
to experience feelings, to be the driving force, to detect a potential threat, to release stress hormones, to dominate one's behavior, to think rationally, to happen subconsciously, to trigger a response, to manage one's emotions, to regulate one's emotions through one's thoughts and behaviors, to express one's feelings of anger or excitement without harming anyone, to keep one's feelings in oneself, to bother or burden someone, to have unfair treatment
Collocations
My heart leaped; to weigh on one's conscience; to have a high regard for someone; my courage failed; with a heavy heart; to be thrilled to bits; to have an intense dislike; to be blissfully happy; to express one's profound admiration; to be scared stiff
Idiomatic expressions
to have butterflies in your stomach, to be all smiles, to feel bitter, to be down in the dumps, to be beside yourself, to be flying high, to be fuming, keep one's feelings pent up, to rip off, to get a raw deal, to let off some steam, to file a complaint, to be livid, to give something a once-over, to eat someone alive, to flare up at someone, to blow up at someone, to make a mountain out of molehill, to be under a lot of pressure, to have the blues, to vent anger on someone

<b>Character</b>	
Positive adjectives	adventurous, ambitious, active, balanced, calm, charismatic, caring, collected, compassionate, competitive, considerate, conscientious, cooperative, courageous, curious, determined, desperate, devoted, diplomatic, diligent, easygoing, encouraging, faithful, flexible, focused, generous, gregarious, honorable, imaginative, independent, insightful, inventive, industrious, just, liberal, loyal, mindful, motivated, motivating, observing, open-minded, outgoing, persistent, persevering, punctual, prudent, reflective, reliable, reliant, resolute, resourceful, selfish, self-sufficient, sensible, witty; go-getters, leaders, performers.
Negative adjectives	acid, acid-tongued, acrimonious, aloof, awful, bitter, blunt, conceited, curious, detached, devious, double-tongued, free-spirited, frivolous, giddy, gloomy, gossipy, hesitant, hostile, idle, impulsive, indecisive, insecure, interfering, isolated, jealous, malicious, moody, obsessive, passionate, pitiful, possessive, precarious, pretentious, rebellious, reserved, self-absorbed, self-contained, stubborn, superficial, talkative, unsociable, vain, not socially adept, uninhibited in criticism, uninventive
Adjectives	
unorthodox, imperative, consistent, impactful, poignant, uplifting, bounteous, sappy, heinous, grim, ominous, devastating, resonant, accomplished, marvelous, overwhelming, fascinating	
Nouns	
consistency, equity, commitment, authenticity, gumption, remembrance, creed, tyranny, allegation, indiscretion	
Collocations	
to boost one's morale, to have high expectations of oneself, to set high standards, to hold one's ground, to be good company, to have a sense of humor, to keep one's temper, to see the big picture, to keep a (tight) rein on , to have a sharp mind, to be open to new ideas, to keep secrets, to hurt one's feelings, to bear a grudge against someone, to lose one's temper, to be a troublemaker, to stick one's nose into other people's business, to sit on the fence, to push someone around, to tell someone off, to be the center of attention, to get one's hand dirty, to make informed decisions, to have a vivid imagination, to be open with people, be pretty easy to talk to, to get comfortable in new surroundings, to stay upbeat, to get somebody down, to be off the wall, to be a homebody, to have a full social calendar, to thrive on creativity, to be a perfectionist, to keep a tight rein, to crack a smile on someone, to be in awe, to be on the shy side	



Expressions with verbs
to host a video, to set someone apart, to embrace the traits, to ignite one's spark, to back up one's beliefs, to take criticism personally, to be not tied to rules and routines, to regale someone with something, to denigrate one's experience, to undermine one's confidence, to have boundless energy for something, to return the salute of someone, to bring a spirit of something, to develop a critical mindset, to prod someone into doing something, to develop a strong bond
Word combinations
with the proliferation of, with the advent of, a sense of purpose, on one's watch, one at a time
Phrasal verbs
to pop up, to pop out, to figure out, to tuck away, to drop out, to drop in, to step down, to roll out, to dote on
Idioms
cold fish, lone wolf, wet blanket, chatterbox, rolling stone, big mouth, black sheep, eager beaver, couch potato, live wire, smart cookie, social butterfly, homebody, rough diamond

## VOCABULARY BANK: HOUSING

Types of houses	villa, bungalow, castle, camper/caravan, boat house, mobile house, hut, log cabin, cottage, plank house, igloo, tree house, cave, wigwam, dorm(itory), flat/apartment, condo(minium), duplex house, multiplex, detached house, semi-detached house, town house/township, terraced house, wooden house, tent, stilt house, farm house, shelter home, nursing home, mansion, McMansion, single-family home, high-rise, low-rise, penthouse, apartment complex
Appliances and furniture	instant pot, dishwasher, freezer, oven, chest of drawers, vacuum cleaner, ceiling fan, stove, loveseat, slow cooker, bunk bed, food processor, sewing machine, humidifier, juicer, sewer, mincer, coffee grinder, dresser, night stand, mattress, server, sectional, TV stand, hatrack, doormat, landing, stool, rocking chair
Nouns	rental, exodus, lease, appliances, mortgage, cleaning up, convenience, tidy up, proximity, square footage, utilities, solvency, insurance, property, resident, tenant, renter, subsidy, listings, landlord, sewage, amenities, entry hall, dome, chandelier, mural, turret, cookout, expenses, quilt, king bed, shades, down comforter, dish rack, clutter, volatility, cul-de-sac

Word combinations	view of the city skyline, down payment, upscale neighbourhood, a housewarming party, a house cooling party, within easy reach, in the middle of nowhere, within walking distance, within easy reach, in the suburbs, on the outskirts, at a guess, the median cost, at my fingertips, on reach, housing boom, fixed incomes, exorbitantly priced luxury apartments, prime districts, security deposit, rental agreement, regular maintenance, master's bedroom, glam station, nautical style, sheer necessity, a matter of debate, a rite of passage, spring cleaning, expiration date
Adjectives	spacious, cramped, paper-thin, affordable, six-storey, central, quiet, accommodating, scruffy, dilapidated, abandoned, cluttered, derelict, run-down, fenced, iconic, panoramic, scenic, homey, metropolitan, livable, renovated, remodeled
Expressions	to have the basics, to suit one's needs, to save up money for the down payment, to shed like crazy (a pet), to throw a party, to take out a loan, to come good with smth, to pay off the loan, to flock to cities, to reside with somebody, to determine the budget, to deduct money, to cover any damage of the apartment, to overlook / face the park, to come good with a loan, to adhere to the agreement, to uphold the terms of the contract, to break the lease, to terminate the lease, to vacate the house, to cater to students, to give notice / to notify before moving out, to make an offer, to accumulate junk, to get rid of / dump junk, fluff the cushions, to vacuum the carpet, to sort things / stuff, to rinse the shelves off, to scrub the stove of the grease and stains, to be a mixed bag
Phrasal verbs	to gear up for, to dole out, to take out the trash, to throw (something) away, to clean up / tidy up, to hang up (clothes), to pick (something) up, to stock up on (something), to take down (a picture), to mop (something) up, to sweep (something) up, to turn on something, to turn off something, to put on the pot / kettle / coffee, to put on music, to put out, to build on, to put away one's (things)
Idiomatic expressions	to lift a finger to do smth, to be in the market for something, to mull something over, to be a steal, to go through the roof, to be a drop in the , to clean up, to be burned, to eye something up, to chomp at the bit, to strike while the iron's hot, to make yourself scarce, to talk something up, to be hung up on something, to get cold feet, a crapshoot, nest egg; a halfway house, a flophouse, a hash-house, a craphouse, a house of God, to live in a glass house, a house of cards, an angel in the house, a basket house, a crack house, a juice house, an open house
Phrases and sentences	It will have to do for now. What sold me on the ...; The odds were pretty stacked. The job market was rough. When I entered the workforce ...; What's the catch? It's a go

## VOCABULARY BANK: FOOD

Food		
General		nutritious, edible, (non-)starchy, fiber-rich, (un) healthy, poor, lean, (scalding, steaming) hot, warm, cold, cool, cooked, fresh, organic, canned, dubious, (un)processed, seasonal, genetically modified, attractive
Food	Fresh fruits	apple, pear, plum, grape, plantain, grapefruit, pomelo, shaddock, peaches, bananas, oranges, (water)melon, lemon, lime, durian, cherries, quince, apricot, dates
	Dried fruits	prunes, raisins
	Berries	blackberry, blueberry, gooseberry, rowan, strawberry, raspberry, olives
	Vegetables	potatoes, pumpkin, broccoli, eggplant, tofu, garlic, onion, artichoke, turnip, beet(root), cucumber, carrot, asparagus, cauliflower, (plump) tomatoes, brussels sprouts, (sweet, hot) pepper, jicama, corn, zucchini, cabbage, kale, collard greens, avocado, squash
	Herbs	bay leaf, sage, rosemary, oregano, dill, basil, thyme, mint, parsley, cilantro/coriander, celery, lettuce, spinach, chives, leek, peppermint
	Spices	(sea) salt, (white, dark brown) sugar, nutmeg, cinnamon, chili, vanilla, cumin, ginger, red pepper, curry, ginger, (sweet) paprika
	Oil	vegetable, canola, olive oil
	Nuts	almond, walnut, peanut
	Meat	chicken, beef, (lean) pork, veal, lamb, rabbit, buffalo, pig ears
		Poultry
		Game
		Cooked meat
	Organ meat	marrow, liver
	Fish	eel, mackerel, haddock, sole, walleye, cod, herring, catfish, hake, plaice, flounder, halibut, salmon, trout, snapper, anchovies, tilapia, perch, sardine

	Seafood	oyster, prawn, shrimp, lobster, mussels, squid, calamari, clam, abalone, shark's-fin, jellyfish, scallops	
	Dairies	milk, cream, sour cream, cheese, curds, yogurt	
	Cereals	barley, pearl barley, flour, rye, wheat, buckwheat, oats, oatmeal, corn, (brown) rice	
	Legumes	lentils, green beans, soy beans, peas	
	Pasta, bread	lasagna, spaghetti, rigatoni, noodles, ravioli, flour tortilla, pancakes, dumplings	
	Sauces	mustard, soy sauce, chili sauce, raspberry sauce, pico de gallo, tomato sauce, ketchup, vinaigrette, marinara sauce, sweet Italian sausage, spicy lemon & butter herb sauce, brine, maple syrup	
	Deserts, sweets	Italy dosa, butterscotch, macaroons, coffee cake, toffee (vanilla, chocolate) ice cream, butter croissant, doughnut, sweet bread loaf, angel food cake, deep fried tortilla, rice (white chocolate) pudding, fortune cookies, jam, pretzel, muffin, lollipop, chocolate bar, bagel	
Dishes		Types of dishes	appetizer, entrée, horse d'oeuvres, main course
		Names of dishes	cold-meat, mashed potatoes, stuffed peppers, burrito, chicken broth /stock, (consommé, bouillon), carrot sticks, vegetable beef soup, fish and chips, Caesar salad, Naples salad, popcorn, stew, patty, pickles, mashed potatoes, tomato (onion) soup, lamb cutlet, fondue, noodles, risotto, meatballs, crudités, burger, onion rings, sandwich, fresh calamari lightly dusted in seasoned flour, porridge, kimchi, chop suey, General Tso's Chicken, bird's-nest soup, paella, taco, tuna salad, meat loaf
Drinks		sparkling, (mineral, still) water, soda, unsweetened (black) coffee, chamomile (herbal) tea, milk, milkshake, sports drinks, green smoothie, vanilla malt, (red, white) wine, champagne, tea, lemonade, spring water, <u>electrolytes</u> , cola, fruit juice, yellow rice wine, sugary drinks, cider	
Methods of cooking		Dry heat cooking	to broil, to grill, to bake, to roast, to fry, to stir-fry, to brown, to caramelize
		Moist heat cooking	to poach, to simmer, to boil
		Combination cooking	to sauté, to stew, to steam, to braise, to blanch

	Cooking without heat	to squeeze, to drizzle, to blend, to grate, to beat, to carve, to chop, to crush, to dice, to drain, to grease, to grind, to marinate, to melt, to mince, to pour, to scramble, to season, to slice, to sprinkle, to stir, to toss, to whisk, to douse, to knead, to roll, to mix, to dice, to peel, to rub over/with
Cooking utensils	frying pan, saucepan, wok, baking tray, mug, cup, kettle, colander, casserole	
Measures	inch, ounce, pound; a table (tea)-spoon of, a bowl of, a splash of, a handful of, smidgen, knob	
Eating habits	heavy/hearty eater, picky eater, exploratory eater, foody, vegetarian, vegan, a primal-paleo, meat eater, gourmet, glutton, to have a healthy appetite	
Diets	well-balanced, sensible, unhealthy, vegan, vegetarian, strict, slimming, weight-loss/weight-reducing, crash, starvation, calorie-controlled, low-calorie, restricted, special, fiber-rich, gluten-free, high (low)-fiber, high (low) -protein, low-fat, salt-free, alkaline	
Description of tasty food		Description of bad/unpalatable food
well-done, amazing, appetizing, delicious, delightful, divine, enjoyable, finger licking, heavenly, lip smacking, marvelous, mouth watering, satisfying, scrumptious, superb, tantalizing, terrific, yummy		uncooked, raw, spoiled, bad, disgusting
Tastes		Textures
earthy, bland, dull, low-sodium, spicy, salty, bitter, zesty, sweet, sour, sugary, strong, dense, creamy, tasteless, plain, flavorful, rich, savory, hot, tart, fruity, peppery		crunchy, flaky, frozen, icy, thawed, thick, tough, lumpy, chunky, dry, crumbly, smooth, soggy, moist, wet, runny, crisp, soft, solid, hard, liquid, chewy, tender, greasy, juicy, saucy, spongy, fluffy, slimy
Adjectives		
sugar (gluten, fat)-free, lean, priceless, separate, dark, light, weak, outrageous/astonishing (about a price), incredible, amazing. farm-to-table, ready-to-eat, confusing, exhausting, gluttonous, restorative, deluxe, sumptuous, authentic, Darwinian, fattening, gorgeous		

Nouns
flavor, burner, recipe, snack, (advanced) cook, novice, waiter, server, loaf, overeating, obesity, protein, carbohydrates (carbs), grain, goodies, filling, serving, additives, dressing, sprinkles, icing, dough, fragrance, jello, delicacy, treat, filth, fixings, thermopolium, caterer, simplicity, chef, menu, restaurateur, lifespan, dementia, Alzheimer's, caffeine, supplements, diaspora, mother culture, harvest, takeout, beneficiary, banquet, gum, leftover, sunflower, nutrient, yolk, whites, aesthetic, liking
Prepositional phrases
in one gulp, right off the vine, on the side, on top of, in line, in (lower) heat, sunny-side up (about an egg), turn (the heat) down, until turning golden (soft inside)
Verbs, participles
to resist, to replace, to remove, to reduce, to avoid, to eliminate, to skip (breakfast), to serve, to down smth, to consume, to fast, to de-stress, to stick, to devour, to dine, to digest, to loathe, to enjoy, to worship, to adore, to savor, to lack (the energy), to shrink, to yield, to counteract, to dissolve; frozen, heated, pre-sliced, wild caught, localized, globalized, lightly dusted, seasoned, smoked, ground, (rind) removed
Collocations
taste buds, artificial coloring, FDA (Food and Drug Administration), WHO (World Health Organization), breakfast skipper, type two diabetes, healthcare nutritionist, a good cook, (inter) national cuisine, food allergy (intolerance), food poisoning, light (heavy) meal, rare (medium, well-done) steak, home cooked meal, whole grain, whole wheat pasta, blood sugar, bad fat, white flour foods, packaged food, dark chocolate, junk/fast food, convenience food, store-bought chips, (fancy) chain restaurants, candied fruit, food dye, powdered (refined) sugar, whipped cream, crispy-baked vegetables, farm-raised salmon, paper plates, dining room, nutritive value, lusher overindulgence, shared host table, inn keeper, dipping sauces, deep-sea fish, squid ink, a head of lettuce, rippled potato chips, flexible meal hours, scoop of ice cream, crushed ice, side order, grocery store, sized (small) portions, wedding feast, seasoned breadcrumbs, signature sauce, intermittent fasting, brain function, take regular exercise, fulfilling life, common sense, comprehensive nutritional (cardiovascular) health, fatty acids, dietary lifestyle, comfort food, vestige of culture, raw fish, maternal (mainstream) culture, regional foods, agricultural hardship, rotating crops, negotiation with the land, protein-centric dinner plate, chicken breast fillets, wet market, traditional dishes, shared dishes, trendy restaurant, late night snack, culinary traditions, cooking style, trail mix, leafy greens, food coloring, food stall, chicken thighs (drumsticks), eating pattern, food trend

Expressions with verbs
to skip breakfast, to take vitamins, to be/to go on a diet, to follow/start a diet, to stick to a diet, to be thirsty (hungry), to be full/to be stuffed, to have seconds, to be lactose-intolerant, to order food, to pick at food with a fork, to do good, to be overweight, to be set, to contribute to weight gain, to stock up on fresh produce, to eat in moderation, to have a second helping, to spoil one's appetite, to be a big fan of smth, to bring (let come) to the boil, to be ready to go/serve, to go along together, to prefer smth to smth, to grow on smb, to feel sick, to feel like crap, to have a heartburn, to be kidding, to get scammed, to be of smb's liking, to receive advice, to be tired and sluggish, to be particularly fond of, to become fit, to live a meaningful life, to earn a living, to be worth the effort
Phrasal verbs
to pig out, to eat out, to be up for, to wolf down, to eat (dinner) up, to put on (some pounds), to cut down/back on, to get to the bottom, to hold smb over, to pop for, to fit into, to be paired with, to be served with, to be topped with, to go out, to not agree with, to grow on smb, to live/feed on smth, to work out, blend in, to give up, rely on, to be worried about, to be concerned with, to bargain for, to sign up for, to load up (one's plate), to make up smth, to cut way back on smth, to heat up, to turn up (the heat)
Idioms
eat breakfast like a king, lunch like a prince and dine like a pauper, you are what you eat, to eat like a bird, to be a snap, to have some tricks up one's sleeve, what we eat is what we are, there's no use crying over spilled milk, when life hands you lemons, make lemonade, don't bite the hand that feeds you, don't upset the apple cart, don't bite off more than you can chew, you can't make an omelet without breaking a few eggs, to have a bigger fish to fry, one man's meat is another man's poison, you can't have your cake and eat it, too, life is not a bowl of cherries, you can't squeeze blood from a turnip, your eyes are bigger than your stomach, there's no such thing as a free lunch, don't put all of your eggs in one basket, to hear through the grapevine, better some of the pudding than none of the pie, half a loaf is better than none, too many cooks spoil the broth, breakfast like a king, lunch like a queen and dine like a pauper, an apple a day keeps the doctor away, a tough cookie, the big cheese, a bad apple, cool as a cucumber, a red herring, salad days, as easy as a pie, recipe for disaster, sour grapes, to be born with a silver spoon in his mouth, as thick as pea soup, duck soup, my knees turned to jelly, something smells fishy, to chew the fat

Useful expressions	
In a restaurant	Recipes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Will this be for here or to go?</li> <li>– What would you like today? Would you like to try ...?</li> <li>– Well. It's our house special this week, and it comes with ...</li> <li>– Would you care for anything else like ... ?</li> <li>– Your total comes to ...</li> <li>– What do you fancy having?</li> <li>– What is/are ... like here?</li> <li>– What is the service like at this restaurant?</li> <li>– I'll order ...</li> <li>– What is served for sides in this dish?</li> <li>– My mouth is burning</li> </ul>	<p>preparation time, cooking time, servings, portion size, ingredients, step 1, 2, 3..., gently melt, let ... come to room temperature, give a shake to, heat oven to..., leave for at least ..., cook until tender (lightly thickened), pour ... over, stir in, sprinkle with... before serving, pat dry with kitchen towel, cut into wedges, serve with a side of ..., Bon appétit!</p>

## VOCABULARY BANK: SHOPPING. CLOTHING AND FASHION

Shopping		
General		bargain, clothes stall, consumerism, fashion, fashionista, fashion icon, fashion victim, high must-haves, runway/catwalk, special offer, window shopping
Shops	Types	bricks-and-mortar store, shopping mall, retail department store, boost, chains, mom-and pop, outlet, mall, baker's, boutique, butcher's, pharmacy, department store, grocery store, market, newsstand, stationer's
	Stuff	couture, cashback, barcode, business hours, shopping bag, cash, cashier, catalog, change, checkout, check pay by check, complaint, shopping cart
Shopping	In-store	price tag, clearance, door buster, refund, receipt, discount, sale, sales clerk, till, retailer, brand, rental, resale, affordable, to go to a physical store, to try clothes on, to end up not liking smth, to resell, to afford smth, to be broke, warranty, returns policy, a repair service, to pay full price for smth, brick-and-mortar, the best deal, the best quality
	Online	basket, delivery, notifications, reviews, track, wish list, promotional code, free-shipping, clicks-and-mortar business, to shop online, pick up point, carrier, courier, application
	Shoppers	consumer, impulse shoppers, bargain hunters, educated buyers, mission-driven buyers, loyal customers, showrooming customers, browsing customers, indecisive shoppers



Clothes (Apparel, garment, Outfit, Tie-dye)			
Outwear	Underwear	Half-up (Top-half)	Half-down (Bottom-half)
gloves mittens scarf coat fur coat jacket parka rain coat trench coat windcheater	bathing suit bra dressing gown nightdress panties panty hose stockings tights trunks underpants	blouse cardigan shirt singlet slip jacket sweater T-shirt tunic Vest wamus	breeches capri pants chinos culottes flare leggings pants shorts skirt trousers
Cloth	Head-dress and accessories	Parts of clothes	Shoes (boots) and the parts
cashmere chiffon cotton drape fiber flaxen-linen polyester rayon silk synthetic fabric wool leather	apron belt tie turban bow tie cravat neckcloth overlay cufflink sash girdle earbob	button collar cuff fly hemline hood pant leg pocket sleeve tag trouser leg zipper	gumshoes hessian boots high heels Indian shoes jackboots pumps sandals slippers sneakers sole shoelaces heel
How to look	To dress up	Ornament	Clothing adjectives
elegant stylish neutral versatile old-fashioned bright fashionable formal informal bedraggled sloven	fit get changed get dressed get undressed match put something on suit take something off wear zip busk clothe oneself	polka-dot striped flowered printed checked plaid spotted cord effect flock dot spot print gun club check	baggy casual long-sleeve matching ripped secondhand short-sleeve sleeveless tight torn loose

Phrasal verbs
mark down, sell out, fork out, shell out, sell off, look around, run out of, pick out, line up, try on, shop around, splash out, snap up
Idioms
<p>to have ants in your pants – be nervous or restless</p> <p>to do something at the drop of a hat – do something without waiting, immediately</p> <p>to hit below the belt – insult someone in an unfair way</p> <p>to buckle down – give complete attention to doing something</p> <p>to be dressed to kill – wear your best, most fashionable clothes</p> <p>to fit like a glove – clothing that fits perfectly</p> <p>to lose your shirt – lose all or most of your money</p> <p>to say or do something off the cuff – say or do something without preparation or impulsively</p> <p>to pull something out of a hat – get something as if by magic or without any effort</p> <p>to tighten your belt – live on less money, try to live spending less money</p>
Collocations
To be (all) the rage, shopping traditions, Black Friday, Yard sale/garage sale, Cyber Monday, to be over(under)dressed, to manufacture the fiber, to grow flax, hemp, garment worker, great bargain, match the body shape, sales pitch, consumer society, to be under the sway of materialism, to endorse money, to blow self-esteem, to be well dressed, to be dressed to kill, to dress for the occasion, to have a sense of style, to strike a pose, to have an eye for fashion, to be loyal to any brand/store
Expressions (in the shop)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- How about ... (a denim jacket)?</li> <li>- What size does ... (he) take?</li> <li>- He takes ... (a small).</li> <li>- Is there a discount?</li> <li>- Would you like it gift wrapped?</li> <li>- So, with the discount it's ... (forty euros).</li> <li>- Here's your ... (ten) change.</li> </ul>

# **ENGLISH DIMENSIONS: LANGUAGE, REGION, CULTURES**

## **Part 1**

Составители:  
**Дюндик** Юлия Борисовна  
**Каверина** Оксана Анатольевна  
**Калиш** Елена Евгеньевна  
и др.

ISBN 978-5-9624-2158-2

Подготовлено к печати: *А. В. Врон*  
Дизайн обложки: *П. О. Ершов*

---

Темплан 2023 г. Поз. 48  
Подписано в печать 01.06.2023. Формат 60×90 1/16  
Уч.-изд. л. 10,7. Усл. печ. л. 14,1. Тираж 50 экз. Заказ 65

---

ИЗДАТЕЛЬСТВО ИГУ  
664082, г. Иркутск, ул. Лермонтова, 124